

STUDY TOOLS

VOLUME XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Part I

Chronology Of Christ

Part II

Origin Of Baptism

Part III

History Of God's House

Part IV

Bible Study God's Way

Part V

Biblical World History

Part VI

By

Art Mocarow

WHO AND WHAT IS GOD'S WORD?

STUDY TOOLS – VOL. VII

PART 1

**BY
ART MOKAROW**

Copyright TXu 1-763-335 – *WHO AND WHAT IS GOD’S WORD?*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God’s Puzzle Solved

God’s Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God’s Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ’s Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God’s Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God’s Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God’s Law

he True Churches Of God

Paul’s Religion

Temple – Vol. VI

History Of God’s Law

The Christians Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God’s Old And New Covenant

What’s It All About?

Morality And Economics

Satan’s Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God’s Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God’s Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God’s Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God’s School

God’s Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don’t Bury Your Talents

God’s Work Vs. Man’s Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon’s Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God’s Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God’s Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God’s House

Bible Study God’s Way

Biblical World History

God’s Image – Vol. XIV

Seeking God

God’s Free Choice

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	<i>vii</i>
<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	<i>ix</i>
WHO'S WORD?	1
CHRIST'S INHERITANCE	7
GOD ALL IN ONE	13
GOD'S WILL FULFILLED	19

PREFACE

The Bible claims “*the word*” is “*The Word Of God.*” Jesus is, also, called “*The Word of God.*” How can this be? There seems to be a contradiction. What do *the scriptures* teach?

This book is entirely *free* and no money is accepted. Your job is to pray and study to show yourself approved. If God has blessed you, Jesus said to help the orphans, widows and the poor. If you have any questions, comments or any criticisms please send them and we will try to give you *the scriptures* that will solidify the point. Add any *scriptures* we may have overlooked.

Art is now on his 80th book. Through the years we have tried to fine tune the books. Our attempt is to make them easier to read. Then Art had the idea to put “like books” which dovetail into each other. So, when you are interested in a certain subject he has combined those books in Volumes. As time goes by new books may be added to a block of books in any of the volumes. He has also added a Master title for each of the volumes. Always read a book then start over checking all *the scriptures* making sure you are reading what God wants you to understand – straight from his “Word” – *The Bible*.

There are, now, three CDs in PDF format which allows you to read all the books on your computer. CD #1: God’s Puzzle Solved, Part I, II, III, IV and V. CD #2: 29 Other Books. CD #3: Articles on various subjects. We are sorry if countries outside of the U.S. charge horrendous tariffs for packages contain-

ing these books. Perhaps requesting CDs will be the answer.

Address: Art Mokarow, Box 1197, Montgomery, TX 77356

E-mail: art@mokarow.com (Comments and Questions)

Websites: www.GodsPuzzleSolved.com (Books)

www.BibleStudyMadeEasy.net (Articles)

INTRODUCTION

The Greek word “*logos*” means “*the word*” in English. By definition it suggests “*thought and logic*,” which is “*intellectual reasoning*.” Whose intellect is this and how can two beings, God and Jesus, claim to be “*the word*?”

Some Christians claim it is *a great mystery*. “*Mystery*” merely means “*one does not know*.” Even *The Bible* claims *The Mystery of God* is “*Christ – In You*,” which is *the hope of glory* (Colossians 1:27).

Knowing this *mystery*, all Christians and Jews can have the hope and faith of receiving God’s *glory*. In Greek the word for “*glory*” is “*doxa*.” *The Old Testament* clearly defines God’s *glory* as “*all of God’s goodness*.”

Jesus tells you only God is *good* (perfection), “*And he said to him, Why call you me good? There is none good but one, that is, God*” (Matthew 19:17). “*And he said, I beseech you, show me your glory* [Moses requested of God]. *And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before you and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before you; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy*” (Exodus 33:18-19).

Since no one has seen God or heard His voice, this was God’s messenger (an angel) taking the authority of God’s name and speaking as an ambassador for God (Acts 7:30-33, 38).

God’s *glory* and *goodness* passed before Moses. This glory is passed on a King when he sits on his throne to

make judgments. Servants, by his side, proclaim the king's greatness.

Since only God is *good* and *perfect*, how can Jesus be God's *word*, as *The Bible's* mystery reveals? As astounding as it may seem, this mystery is only revealed to God's people, who are *the saints* and *the faithful* (Ephesians 1:1-9).

Now, you are confronted with another dilemma. The Word of The One True God is perfect. How can Jesus be The Word of God? God's saints understand this great mystery of "*Christ – In You.*"

CHRIST – IN YOU

The Biblical answer is wonderful and reveals God's great love for humanity and all His creation. The Apostle Paul writes how the entire creation waits for this mystery to be made known, "*For the creature* [God's creation] *was made subject to vanity* [no purpose], *not willingly, but by reason* [intellect] *of him* [God] *who has subjected the same in hope*" (Romans 8:20). God, purposely, made His creation unable to find *any purpose* in living this human existence, "*For we know that the whole creation* [world] *groans* [seeking purpose to existence] *and travails in pain together until now* [Christ's mystery]. *And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits* [spiritual growth] *of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan* [in pain and stress] *within ourselves, waiting for the adoption* [Sons of God], *to wit, the redemption* [God's glory] *of our body* [human]" (Romans 8:22-23).

How simple! The world, finds little purpose in this

human existence. Rather, they are often in pain or full of sorrow. The Christians, Jews and Muslims wait for their Messiah so they can be saved and find *purpose in life* (Romans 8:21-23).

The saints and faithful search the scriptures to solve this Mystery of “Christ – In You.” You are about to find the answer to this baffling mystery. The conclusion will manifest God’s wonderful purpose for human existence.

Jesus, The Christ, is God’s Apostle, filled with God’s Holy Spirit (a gift) without measure. God granted Jesus *all the things* He created.

God’s Mystery is “*Christ – In You,*” the hope of glory (Colossians 1:27). You, now, know the process of how you, as Christ’s *bride-to-be*, become His *wife* receiving The Glory of God with His *righteousness* (Revelation 19:7-8). The Mystery of Christ is summarized in Hebrews 1:1-4. Christ, as your High Priest, Melchizedek, not only inherited all things but with God’s power made all things.

CHAPTER 1

WHOSE WORD?

The world claims *a trinity*. From the beginning, in The Garden of Eden, Adam, Eve and Satan (a snake) were the world's first *trinity*. (Read the book, *Satan's Image*). From Christ's birth, the world's *trinity* is God, Jesus and The Holy Spirit. Who is right? Is there *a trinity*? The answer, scripturally, is in knowing *who* and *what* is God's *word*.

THE WILDERNESS TEST

When Jesus was in the wilderness and did not eat for forty days and nights, Satan confronted Him and said, "*If you be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread*" (Matthew 4:3).

Satan knew The Son of God would come but did not know Jesus was that Son. The angels did not know who The Messiah would be, either (I Peter 1:12).

Satan formerly was *a cherub*, a high angel, who became the devil (Ezekiel 28:14). Satan asked Jesus to prove He was God's Son, The Messiah. Since Jesus was hungry, Satan said, "*Command the stones to be bread.*" Christ replied, "*Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God*" (Matthew 4:4). Je-

Jesus Christ said "*the word*," – "*the logos*," were God's very *words* and not His. How could Jesus be *The Word* of God? Jesus never said *the word* was His *personal word*. Well, how does this all come to be?

This *word*, which was God, was in the beginning and made (created) all things (John 1:1-3). Then, John writes an amazing verse, "*This is the work of God, that you believe on him whom he has sent*" (John 6:29). This claim or idea seems very mysterious. Jesus describes three points:

- 1) God did *the work* in the past, in the present and will do *the work* in the future, but Jesus does not.
- 2) You are to believe in Christ as God's Son.
- 3) God, The Father, sent Him. Christ plainly said of Himself, "*The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he sees the Father do: For what things soever he does, these also does the Son likewise*" (John 5:19). Christ was The Apostle of God, His Son (Hebrews 3:1).

Jesus was sent by God and did what was asked of Him. God, The Father is actually doing The Work since Christ, being a human, can do nothing by Himself (John 5:19). But what work did Jesus do? The Savior said He was *the bread of life*. He miraculously provided 5,000 meals. Now, He uses this physical example as a metaphor. He is *the bread* which gives *Salvation*.

In the wilderness Satan tells Jesus He has the power to make food from the stones. Christ's reply was, "*Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God*" (Matthew 4:4). Now, it makes sense. It is God's word from The Father's mouth by which Jesus, *the man, lived*. God was doing *the work* within Christ.

The works that your Messiah did were actually God working "In Christ," "And now come I to you; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. I [The Messiah] have given them [disciples] your word [not Christ's]; and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world" (John 17:13-14).

"*Christ – In You*" (Colossians 1:27) is actually God, The Father doing His work "*In You*" (Genesis 1:1). God, Himself, did the work. Remember, Jesus, the human, could do nothing. Jesus said, "*For the Son of man is come to save [restore] that which was lost*" (Matthew 18:11). What was *lost*? God's very word, The Tree of Life, was lost.

GOD'S PUZZLE

The Mystery of God is *a puzzle*. (The book *God's Puzzle Solved* give insight to the reader after this amazing puzzle). It is *a puzzle* filled with innumerable pieces and has *no ending*. It is *eternal*. The study of *doctrine*, which is just "*a part*," is *an unending process* (I Corinthians:13:12). Paul warned individuals that they are liable to be "*tossed to and fro*" when studying *doc-*

trines (Ephesians 4:14). **Jesus accomplished every word God taught Him. This is the reason you are to reach the full maturity of Christ (Ephesians 4:13). Christ did The Work of God.**

MOSES' PROPHECY

The Pharisees constantly wanted proof that Jesus was The Messiah. Here is what Jesus told them, *“Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuses you, even Moses, in whom you trust. For had you believed Moses, you would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if you believe not his writings, how shall you believe my words?”* (John 5:45-47). Where did Moses prophecy about Christ and how can you tell a true Prophet from a false one? *“The LORD your God will raise up to you a Prophet from the midst of you, of your brethren [Israel], like to me [God]; to him you shall hearken”* (Deuteronomy 18:15).

This Prophet is like God, but is a human. What made this Prophet just like God? *“I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like to you and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak to them [Israel] all that I shall command him”* (Deuteronomy 18:18).

Scripture must interpret scripture. Isaiah 28 writes, *“Whom shall he [God] teach knowledge?”* One must be *teachable like a babe* and be taught *“here a little and there a little”* – it is a growing process.

How do you tell *truth* from *fiction*? *“The testimony*

of Jesus is the spirit [witness] of prophecy” (Revelation 19:10). Here is the proof of who The Messiah is, “*When a prophet speaks in the name of the LORD [authority], if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD has not spoken, but the prophet has spoken it presumptuously [by guessing]: you shall not be afraid of him*” (Deuteronomy 18:22).

Quite simple! Jesus was not *the word* in the beginning; it was God, Himself. God always *does* the work. Jesus tells you that The Word of God was put “*In Him*” and The Word did *the work*. God is The Only One who is *good*. God’s *glory* works “*In Christ*” and does His work for Him.

How can this be? Since God is “*In Christ*,” who is The Son of Man? The Muslims are right – Jesus is The Prophet of God. How did Jesus create all things since it was God, The Father, who made all things (Hebrews 3:4)? Now, you will learn how Jesus created all things.

CHAPTER 2

CHRIST'S INHERITANCE

Jesus was The Son of Man and was from the line of King David. He was *The Word* of God. How could this be? A miracle (a great power) transpired at His birth that had never before happened.

FIRST-BORN SON

Before Jesus, an angel came and told Mary how this *birth* would be different, “*And the angel answered and said to her, the Holy Ghost [Spirit] shall come upon you [God sent] and the power of the Highest [Elohim] shall overshadow [cover] you: therefore also that holy thing [Holy Spirit] which shall be born of you shall be called the Son of God*” (Luke 1:35).

“*The word*” in Jesus was of God (John 1:1-3). The Holy Spirit, created Jesus making Him Holy. Christ was *sent* in the flesh, from God, and was given *The Word of God*.

God has *no darkness* in Him. He is “*light*” and it was very *good* (John 1:5). John states that *The Birth* of Christ occurred because of The Will of God (John 1:13). The Holy Spirit makes Jesus and those who receive The Holy Spirit Sons of God. The Birth of Jesus was not *an adoption*, as with everyone else, “*And the*

word [God's] *was made flesh* [human] *and dwelt among us* [humans]" – so simple to understand (John 1:14). God sent His Holy Spirit (which was The Word of God) from *heaven to dwell* in Jesus, since He was born. Jesus, The Son of Man, was all human, but by receiving God's Holy Spirit, became The Word of God. Jesus was not God until He was *glorified*. When you are *adopted*, the same Holy process transpires with you.

GOD BUILDS ALL THINGS

The Book of Hebrews explains the responsibility of Moses, Jesus and God (Hebrews 3:1-4). Christ is *The One* sent from God, as *an Apostle*, in addition to being *The High Priest* (Melchizedek) (Hebrews 3:1).

Moses was sent to faithfully *build* his house as *a testimony* (a witness). Moses *witnessed* The Christ to come. Jesus was *faithful* and gave more than *a witness* by building God's house. Moses' testimony (*The Law*) was God's method to lead them "*To Christ*" (Galatians 3:24).

Jesus, as The Word of God, built His house as *a Spiritual Temple* (The Church) (I Corinthians 3:16). It is not a physical temple. That *spiritual temple* was *built* by God's Holy Spirit, just like Christ. The Holy Spirit is God *doing the work*, "*This is the work of God, that you believe on him whom he has sent*" (John 6:29). It is important that you now consider the difference between God's Holy Spirit and The Christ.

To help you understand more clearly read John 3:31-

35 thoroughly, “*Sanctify [seal] them [Holy Spirit] through your truth: your word is truth*” (John 17:17).

Now, to put this all together: **The Work of God is done by God alone, through His Holy Spirit.**

- 1) The Holy Spirit only comes through God. What comes from *the earth is earthly* (human).
- 2) What The Holy Spirit sees is *testified* through Christ, *the human*. The Word of God through God's Holy Spirit “*will seal*” all converted Christians.
- 3) Only Jesus received *all* of God's Holy Power and His Holy Spirit from *birth* without *measure* (complete).
- 4) Because God *loves* His Son, He has *put all things* into His hands.

You have just *scripturally* read *the whole account* of how Jesus, *The Groom*, prepares the way for you to be His wife and calls it *a mystery* (Ephesians 5:25-35). This introduction describes how that *inheritance will come to pass*.

The Torah, The First Five Books of *The Bible*, is *The Way* or *The Path*. In what direction does *the way* or *path* lead? *The Law of Moses* was to lead you “*To Christ*” (Galatians 3:21). Christ said to Martha, “*I am the resurrection and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live*” (John 11:25).

Jesus, who *inherited all things*, is *the path* or way to *life eternal in Paradise*. Christ with His *inheritance* speaks only *The Word of God* (*The Path to Life* and by *eating of The Tree of Life*). There is no greater plan.

Jesus came to give *grace* and *truth* (John 1:17). Moses gave *The Law* to Israel regarding *The Promised Land*. This was the land guaranteed to Abraham. This *Law* did not require *repentance*, because only *Jesus could give grace* (faith). *The Law of Moses* was given for *unrepentant sinners* who *feared God*, but had a *wrong heart* (Hebrews 3:10 and I Timothy 1:7-10). By nature, they were still *unrighteous sinners*. So, they gave them a path (step by step) to lead them to repent.

Messianic Jews and Christians are only required to *fear God* and desire His *righteousness* (Acts 10:34-35). *The Torah*, with the *added Law* in Deuteronomy, covers *the story of the whole world*.

Paul said, “*I am debtor both to the Greeks and to the Barbarians: both to the wise and to the unwise*” (Romans 1:14-16). Christ is *The Author* (written word) (Hebrews 12:2) and *The Way and Path* to *The Abrahamic Promises*. The first promise was *The Land of Canaan*. Then, with Isaac's *sacrifice* came *the promised seed* who would *bless the whole world*. Christ came to *Save The World* (I John 4:14).

Jesus *inherited all things* that are His to give in *The White Throne Judgment*, but there is a *time limit* to His *inheritance*, “*Then comes the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father;*

when he shall have put down [footstool] all rule and all authority and power” (I Corinthians 15:24).

As King of Kings during *The Millennium*, He gives back *all His inheritance* to His Father. When is this? “*For the Father judges no man, but has [inherited] committed all judgment to the Son” (John 5:22).* Does it not seem odd that God takes back *the inheritance* He gave to Christ? Note that this return occurs after *The White Throne Judgment*. Why? Animal sacrifices can never remove sin (Hebrews 10:1-3). The sacrifices were meant to remind the people that they were *still sinners*, when they came to sacrifice year by year.

A body prepared by God through His Holy Spirit was needed to give *grace* (mercy). *The Law was a shadow and a picture* (puzzle) of heavenly things (Hebrews 8:1-5). Jesus’ *sacrifice* was more *excellent* because it *destroyed sin* and changed a person’s *heart and mind*. *The Law is spiritually kept through God’s Holy Spirit* (Hebrew 8:6-13). *The Old Covenant* ceased with the destruction of The Temple in 70 A.D. *The Book of Hebrews* was the transition, since The Temple was still standing (Hebrews 8:4).

Jesus passed His *inheritance* on to His Wife, His *Bride*. This inheritance was passed on as Christ’s body and *the denominations* received their *lot or partial inheritance*, “*For he said to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion” (Romans 9:15).* The One giving *mercy* is God (Romans 9:16). Jesus had God’s Holy Spirit, which is The Word of God, through *inheri-*

tance. God does *the judging* through His Son who received "*the inheritance,*" that came from God. *Every High Priest* can have *compassion on sinners* (Hebrews 5:1-2). Why? *Every High Priest of men,* which includes *Christ,* has *compassion* because they, too, lived in *the flesh.*

Enough words cannot be found to tell you how wonderful God truly is! What is so wonderful for you to know is by His Holy Spirit, He will make you *perfect.* Through *inheritance,* Jesus is The Messiah. He has compassion and gives *grace* and *mercy,* because He knows human weaknesses. How great is God's *word?* God's Holy Spirit, through *The Messiah,* can judge *righteously.* Christ, being human, understands fully what Christians *experience in their fleshly life!*

CHAPTER 3

GOD ALL-IN-ALL

Jesus will destroy God's *last enemy*, which is death. Death will be destroyed at *The White Throne Judgment*. Before He returns The Kingdom to God, *death* must be eliminated (I Corinthians 15:53-56).

WHAT DESTROYS SIN?

Only when every *jot* and *tittle* of *The Law* is fulfilled (perfected) can sin be done away (Matthew 5:17-18). Notice, not only *The Law*, but all that *The Prophets* said about Him had to be fulfilled (Matthew 5:48). Wow! Every Word of God, God's school and prophecy must be fulfilled and completed. (The book, *God's School* narrates these details of this important fulfillment).

GOD'S TEACHING METHOD

The Apostle Paul was well-informed by God's Holy Spirit and *the truth* which was The Word of God. Jesus was not God's *word*, but was filled with God's *word* at His birth by *the overshadowing* of God's Holy Spirit, "*For we know in part and we prophesy* [God's word] *in part*" (I Corinthians 13:9).

When you repent and want a change of your heart and mind (Babylon), you start as a "*little babe*." Paul writes

the process, “*When I was a child [babe], I spoke as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child [dependent]: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. For now we see through a glass [mirror-eyes], darkly [partly]; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known*” (I Corinthians 13:11-12). When is this? “*But when that which is perfect [God’s glory – goodness] is come, then that which is in part [Babylon] shall be done away*” (I Corinthians 13:10).

There it is – *the whole truth* and process completely explains why you have been born as a human to become a Son of God; it is *evolutionary*.

GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT

Before Christ was crucified, He told His Disciples (students) how He would continue *teaching* them, “*Howbeit when he [God’s], the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth [perfection]: for he [God’s] shall not speak of himself [the teacher]; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak [God’s word] and he will show you things to come*” (John 16:13).

How clear! Christ tells His Disciples this Holy Spirit *glorifies* Him since He became “*the word*” by The Holy Spirit (John 16:14). Again, Paul teaches you what you really need to learn, “*Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus*” (Philippians 2:5). His *mind* is of *The Holy Spirit*.

The Apostle Paul reveals this mind to Timothy, a

young Evangelist, “*For God has not given us the spirit of fear; but of power and of love [agapé] and of a sound mind*” (II Timothy 1:7).

It can not be any plainer than *The Bible* tells you. God’s *word* is God’s *very mind* and *thoughts*. He explains how He *thinks*. God’s *sound mind* has *power* and *love* for His creation. Therefore, God is “*the logos*.” He is completely and perfectly *logical*. Wow! The Holy Spirit is God’s *very mind, power* and *love*.

The Holy Spirit is The Word of God (Matthew 4:4) and it is perfection and excellence! Jesus informed Satan when he knows only part of *the truth* (doctrine) it is not the same as knowing *the entire truth*. Satan knew God’s *scriptures* but only “*in part*,” as most Christians do.

Satan, as Christ said, was *a liar* from the beginning (John 8:44). He is *The Father of Lies*. Satan is *the author* of *Babylon*. He misuses *doctrine* by being *dogmatic* and forces his *mind* on others. However, Satan dispenses only limited truth. Everyone is in *Babylon* and “*only knows in part*” like Satan.

Job had the same problem as Christians. His problem was that, when he repented in sackcloth and ashes, he told God he had thought much too much of himself. God’s *knowledge* is far superior to that of any human. Job finally got *the point* (Job 40:1-6).

Why did The Letter of *The Law* depict *repentance* with *sackcloth* and *ashes*? Remember, *The Law* is only

a shadow, like *human nature*, which only knows “*in part*” (Hebrews 10:1).

Sackcloth is what a person wears. Ashes is all that is left when a person dies. “*Baptism*” is “*the death of your ways of thinking*” (the human mind). Sackcloth is *a shadow* of what humans are *made* from. Ashes or *dust* are all that remain of every human when death comes to them.

Repentance is your *Baptism* to allow *your mind to die*. Repentance allows His *truth*, by The Holy Spirit, to change your *mind* and *way of thinking* (spiritually).

JOB'S MIND IS HUMAN

The Book of Job was not written for Atheists and Agnostics, but rather, for Christians and Messianic Jews. Job was *perfect in all his ways*. He lived a good life but was still human. He needed to repent as you need to do. As a Christian, you must always pray and keep God close to you.

Those of you on *The Pathway to Life* who seek God's *righteousness* must be *super-cautious*. *Perfection is the goal*. Until you are *complete*, like God, you are *still in Babylon*. That is why Jesus told His *people* to come out of Babylon (Revelations 18:4).

God's aim is to be *All In All*. Perfection of humanity is God's *will* and *pre-planned purpose*. With *free choice* and having absolute *faith* in God, you need to *grow spiritually* through His Holy Spirit. *The Holy Spirit is*

God's word, mind and all that God is (Elohim).

Jesus, a human Son of Man, had *a human nature*. He could have failed *without faith and free choice*. But, Jesus was *faithful* (Revelation 1:5). He as *The Author* or showing the *way to truth* is The Word of God.

When Christ prayed to His Father, He prayed not to go through the crucifixion. But He wanted The Father's *will* to prevail. Jesus was as human as you. Having God's Holy Spirit in full measure from birth, He knew every Word of God. God sent His Holy Spirit to Jesus. This same Holy Spirit will help you on your way to Salvation.

CHAPTER 4

GOD'S WILL FULFILLED

Isaiah prophesied about God's *will* and *desired purpose*. The name "*Isaiah*" means "*God saves*." Isaiah covers all of the prophecies about the corruption of God's children. Both Israel and Judah went into captivity and were scattered throughout all nations as corn is sifted through a sieve (Amos 9:9). Isaiah concludes with Israel and Judah back in Jerusalem at the world's new headquarters of The Kingdom of God.

Christ's *Millennial "rule"* with His Bride follows and announces The Wedding Feast. It is God's purpose, through Christ, to Save The World (I John 4:14).

CHRIST THE AUTHOR

The first person to fulfill *all of God's word* is *The Author of Salvation*. An author writes a book, *word by word*, to its conclusion. Every Word of Christ must lead you to *Salvation in Paradise – The Kingdom of God*. The Word of God is The Father's *words* given to Jesus at His birth by The Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit was *the source* of The Word of God. Christ received God's *word* (an inheritance) in complete measure as God's First-Born Son (John 3). A family is to follow.

THE GIFTS

“Howbeit, when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth [like Christ]: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will show you things to come [prophecy]. He shall glorify [goodness] me: for he shall receive of mine [inheritance] and shall show it to you. All things that the Father has are mine, therefore said I, that he shall take of mine and shall show it to you” (John 16:13-15).

Jesus was not The Word of God when He was born. Beyond doubt He *inherited* everything from God. The Holy Spirit is God's *power* (Elohim) and *love* (all caring) from *a sound mind* (II Timothy 1:7). God's Holy Spirit is God, The Father, Himself. The Father always does *the work* just as when He created the heaven and earth in The Beginning (Hebrews 3:4).

Neither Jesus, God's Son, nor any other part of His Creation can build all things, only God, The Father, can, as *The Bible* clearly dictates. All the creatures God made, including The Messiah, are vane and useless (without God). God always does *the work*. By *inheritance*, Jesus *owns* all things that God has given Him. Now Christ, as The Word of God, has *the same gift* from God. God's Holy Spirit is God, *The Father's very word!*

GOD BECOMES ALL-IN-ALL

Christ will *inherit all things* when He conquers *death*

(I Corinthians 15). **The Savior cannot turn over The Kingdom to God until Christ conquers death.**

Why does Jesus have to conquer *death* before God can accept The Kingdom?

God, being all *goodness*, will not *dwell with sin* (Isaiah 59). Sin must be destroyed. Sin, transgressing God's Law, is the cause of death. By *The Law* death reigns (I Corinthians 15:53-57). When you are "*In Christ*," *The Law is fulfilled or completed* (Matthew 5:18). You are no longer under *The Law*, but are "*In Christ*." God's *Law is now written in your heart* (desires) and *mind* (thoughts).

Christ told you prophecy would be *revealed to you* through God's Holy Spirit (John 16:13). All prophecy and *The Law* must be completed and come to *perfection*. God will only *dwell with man*, when everyone comes to Christ. Every man will come "*To Christ*" in his own *order* (I Corinthians 15:23).

THE IMAGE OF GOD

From *the beginning* (The Alpha) God's pre-planned purpose was to make man in God's *image* just like Jesus, *The First-born of God* (Hebrews 1:3). To be like God and in His image, you must have His *power, love* and *sound mind* (only truth).

- 1) In Philippians 2, Paul writes God's *mind* is *superior* to any other *mind*. He has the Highest I.Q. (Isaiah 55:7-11).

- 2) God is *love* and, unless you have the love of God "*In You*," you do *not know God*. To be in God's *image*, you must, also, possess *the love of God* (I John 4:8).

- 3) God's *power* is the other *element* of God's *image*. Elohim, The Father, possesses *all power* and is *The Almighty One*. You, likewise, in order to be in His *image*, will have that *power to create* whatever God's Holy Spirit *guides* you to create in the future.

Do you grasp how wonderful and good God is? You are to become like God and Jesus. You can and will become like your Brother and your Father, "*And for their [disciples] sakes I sanctify [seal] myself, that they also might be sanctified [sealed] through the truth [God's Holy Spirit]. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word. That they all may be one [image]; as you, Father, are in me [Holy Spirit] and I in you, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that you have sent me [Holy Spirit]. And the glory [goodness] which you gave me [inherit] I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them and you in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that you have sent me and has loved them, as you have loved me*" (John 17:19-23). "*Two can only walk together when they be in agreement*" (Amos 3:3).

The goal is to be exactly alike, so eventually great accomplishments can be made without bickering and always in agreement. It will be kind after kind. The

family of God will comprise all The Sons of God. Then God will be “*All-In-All.*”

You should look forward to when God will *dwell with man in The Kingdom of God – a new beginning.* Under *The New Heavens* and on *The New Earth* God will *make all things new.* *The beginning* will become *the end,* which continues as *a new beginning.* Then, Eternity will reign in Paradise – “the beginning” becomes “the end.” This is another mystery that will be explained.

Under *The New Heavens* and on *The New Earth* God once again *rests with man in a Jubilee* (Sabbath of Rest). God will have finished doing *the work,* as He had done in “*the beginning.*”

Any *doctrine* which does not lead you to be in God's *image* is *false.* Do not be swayed when churches bicker about doctrines. Doctrinal truth is only *fulfilled* when it leads you to be in *the exact image* of God. Only then can you be in The Family of God. Follow God's step, so you can be on the path to join your brother Jesus and your Heavenly Father.

CHRONOLOGY OF CHRIST

STUDY TOOLS – VOL. XIII

PART 2

**BY
ART MOKAROW**

Copyright TXu 1-763-350 – *CHRONOLOGY OF CHRIST*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God's Puzzle Solved

God's Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God's Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ's Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God's Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God's Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God's Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul's Religion

Temple– Vol. VI

History Of God's Law

The Christians Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God's Old And New Covenant

What's It All About?

Morality And Economics

Satan's Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God's Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God's Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God's Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God's School

God's Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don't Bury Your Talents

God's Work Vs. Man's Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon's Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God's Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God's House

Bible Study God's Way

Biblical World History

God's Image – Vol. XIV

Seeking God

God's Free Choice

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	vii
<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	ix
CAIN AND ABEL	1
SEVENTY TIMES SEVEN	5
THE WORD BECOMES FLESH	9
THE FIRSTFRUITS OF GOD	13
GOD'S CHRONOLOGY	17
ABRAHAM TO CHRIST	21
CHRIST – THE ROOT	25
GOD, ALL IN ALL	29

PREFACE

The Book of Matthew was originally written in Hebrew and first given to The Jews, as many scholars believe (John 4). The first chapter of Matthew lists The Chronology of Christ from Abraham to Jesus' birth. Scholars and theologians are baffled because genealogically, *The Bible* lists more forefathers than listed in the first chapter. This was so, because it was not in chronological order. Matthew one is really dealing with specific generations and is not a chronology.

What is the *mystery*? Why does genealogy and chronology not agree? What is the *scriptural* explanation? This book will endeavor to give the *scriptural* explanation. This book is completely free and no monies can be accepted. Comments and criticisms are appreciated and would appreciate a list of the *scriptures* we may have missed.

We offer three CD's which allow you to read all the books on your computer. CD#1: Vol. I to Vol. VIII; CD#2: All other printed books; CD#3: Articles on various subjects. We, also, have a DVD with Art's comments on each published book. We are now putting all our printed books on audio CD discs. When the newer books have been edited at least 10 to 20 times, we will consider putting them; on audio CD discs also. We are very behind in editing and they are still not ready.

Address: Art Mokarow, Box 1197, Montgomery, TX. 77356
E-mail: art@mokarow.com (Comments and Questions)
Websites: www.GodsPuzzleSolved.com (Free books can be downloaded)
www.BibleStudyMadeEasy.net (Christian articles)

INTRODUCTION

Chronology lists “*a continuing time period*” and is not necessarily a genealogy. Genealogy is a continual flow of the same *genes* in a family without interruption as to its DNA. It is a study of one’s family with the same DNA, but not everyone in the family.

This Chronology of Christ does not follow genealogy, but is far more, importantly, a prophecy directly involving *Salvation* of The World. Jesus was not born from Joseph’s genes, but was adopted.

CHRIST’S GENEALOGY

According to *The Law of Moses*, a person’s genealogy comes through the mother (not the father). Deuteronomy 25:5-10 declares a widow must be married to his brother and their first child is to carry and continue the dead husband’s name in the family genealogy.

The genealogy of Jesus human DNA, therefore, came through Mary, His mother and not from Joseph, His adopted father. Jesus was adopted by Joseph, but His real Father was God (Adam to God – Luke 3:23-38).

John, The Baptist’s father was Zacharias, a Priest. Zacharias’ wife, Elizabeth, was one of the daughters of Aaron.

During the sixth month of Elizabeth’s pregnancy, Gabriel told Mary that her cousin (of the same DNA), who was barren, was to have a child six months before Jesus is born (Luke 1:36). Mary was also a daughter of Aaron’s lineage. Mary, by genealogy, was of The

Tribe of Levi, as were Moses and Aaron, who were both God's High Priest. Christ was composed of 2-1/2 tribes but in reality, through The Holy Spirit was of from the root of David and was before Abraham (To understand this Mystery request the free book The Chronology of Christ). Matthew is not chronology of Mary, but the Chronology of The Holy Spirit.

The Land of Judah was composed not only was their forefather, Judah, but also of The Tribe of Levi. This tribe was scattered in all The Twelve Tribes of Israel, and were called Jews.

Christ, as a human, was from Mary, his mother who was a Levite from Aaron. Jesus was adopted by Joseph a Jew, but, genealogically was of The Tribe of Levi. Wow! *“For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah; of which Tribe Moses spoke nothing [Deuteronomy 18] concerning priesthood”* (Hebrews 7:14). It is prophesied Jesus would come from the same tribe as Moses and was not of The Tribe of Judah (Deuteronomy 18:15). Moses, however, was of The Tribe of Levi (Exodus 2:1-3).

Genealogically, Christ came from The Tribe of Levi. His real Father was God through The Holy Spirit by the *overshadowing* of Mary (Luke 1:35). When you are finished with this book, you will be able to clearly understand The Chronology of Christ by the generations (Matthew 1: 17-18).

CHAPTER 1

CAIN AND ABEL

When Cain killed Abel, God exiled him to The Land of Nod. He was *a nomad*, seeking out his survival and naturally, fearful of his surroundings. When others eventually, realized he murdered Abel, they wanted to kill him. God had to protect Cain with *a mark*, as a warning, so he would not be killed. The number “7” denotes God’s rest and peace. Now, God was confronted with another killing circumstance, which was not murder, but *self-protection*. Killing Abel, initiated *a curse* or *law* against the one committing the crime. The murderer would suffer seven times more *pain* for taking an innocent life.

LAMECH’S ACCIDENT

Lamech, a distant relative of Cain, had to defend himself from being killed by two individuals. One man was older and the other, younger and Lamech protected himself by killing them both. Since Lamech believed he was not murdering them, as Cain killed Abel, he should be avenged 70 X 7 as they attacked him first (Genesis 4).

As *sin* increased, God imposed new *Laws* with penal-

ties called *curses*.

During the flood of Noah's time, the whole world was *sinful* and wicked, feeling free to kill each other. Finally, after the *flood*, God created *The Noachian Covenant of The Law* against all murder (taking of a life of a human). To murder, another human being, became *a capitol crime with a penalty of death*. This Law covered all humanity worldwide.

Killing an animal was also not permitted. The "*life*" of a person is in *the blood* so, the drinking of blood was, also, forbidden.

God sealed this *law* by showing a rainbow in the sky after almost every rain. Those in Noah's day, adhered to *The Law of The Covenant of God* and were *circumcised*.

As crime increased, *free choice* was lost and *liberties* were taken away. Finally, Israel, God's chosen people, blatantly, sinned after they received God's *Ten Commandments*. They felt Moses was taking too long to come down from the mountain, therefore, they built and worshipped a golden calf. They turned back to evil.

Abraham kept God's *Commandments* and statutes by *faith* and always *obeyed* The Voice of God – The Word of God (Genesis 26:5).

Israel's "*liberty*" was then taken away. *The Old Covenant, Law of Moses* was *codified* with *judgments*, which

contained *the curses* (such as in the pre-flood world). *As crime grew, laws became mandatory with curses.* When crime kept increasing, more oral laws were demanded, just as has to be done today.

Paradise (God's Rest) was *lost*, as well as, *The Tree of Life* or *Salvation*. Christ had to restore what was *lost* – *Eternity* and *Paradise* (Matthew 18:11). This is the complete account from Cain to Lamech (the flood to Israel). You are, now, ready to comprehend The Chronology of Christ from Abraham to Christ.

The Chronology was from Abraham to David, David to Babylon and Babylon to Christ. Every fourteen years with 2 X 7 as a generation. Three of these generations (of fourteen years) culminated "*In Christ.*" Rather than the number "7" being a curse, the opposite was true. *The Seventh Day* in The Garden of Eden was *very good* (containing no sin) and God could dwell there in *Paradise* with Adam and Eve. The Tree of Life, an *Eternal Paradise*, existed in The Garden of Eden. When Adam and Eve *sinned* (missing the mark), they were exiled to the remaining part of God's cultivated property. Eden was a beautiful and pleasant land, without any unclean wild beasts, but the couple were on their own. All the clean animals could be domesticated. By human contact their chromosomes began to change.

With The Tree of Life and *Paradise* lost, it was time to look for The Promised Seed to restore what was *lost*.

CHAPTER 2

SEVENTY TIMES SEVEN

Judah was conquered by Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon. Their punishment (*curse*) was to last seventy years. This was usually the lifetime of one king.

Daniel was told by the angel that *seventy weeks* were predetermined upon your people (Daniel 9:24). These seventy weeks finished their transgression. Their return to Jerusalem was to bring “*everlasting righteousness*” (Christ). Each time God’s people began to follow Him, He began to restore what was *lost*.

THE JUBILEE

God’s *Biblical* Holy Days and Sabbaths are given to those who, as of yet, have not received God’s Holy Spirit. The purpose of The Holy Days was to lead you to Christ. When God’s Holy Days leads you “To Christ,” then worshipping God becomes *a spiritual matter*. After coming “*To Christ*,” what is the next step? The next step is God wants you to worship Him, *spiritually*, because He is a *Spirit* (John 4 and Colossians 2:16-17).

God’s Holy Days are only *a shadow*, “*a prophecy*”

of better things to come. An example of these “*little things*” to come, is when a person steps to another level of worshipping God – not *physically*, but *spiritually*. But to worship God *spiritually*, you must receive God’s Holy Spirit.

One Holy Day, The Jubilee, only occurs once every fifty years (Leviticus 25). To observe The 50th Year, a person counts 7 X 7 Sabbaths from Passover. The Holy Day of Pentecost reveals the giving of God’s Holy Spirit to God’s people, to guide them to more *truth*, instead of keeping The Holy Days “*in the letter.*”

Because of *The Great Love* of God, He tries to make *man* in His “*image*” with as many opportunities as needed for him (you) to repent. God is *a merciful, forgiving God*. His Work is disclosed by The Prophets, *The Creation* and *The Law of Moses* includes His Holy Days as repetitive *signs* of prophecy. (Request the free book, *God’s Sabbath and Holy Days*). Holy Days are just *shadows*, types of future prophecy.

The Jubilee is actually a great time of *joy* and *rejoicing*. All debts (sins) are forgiven, and property is given back to the original *owner* who *inherited* it from God. *The Horn of Plenty* comes from a *Great Trumpet* blasting out, which starts *The Jubilee*. Only those who are *unrepentant* or *Gentiles*, remain in *slavery* with debt. All true believers are restored to The Blessings of God. (Request the free book, *Lake Of Fire – The Judgment*). All their debts (physical and spiritual) are forgiven. The giving of The Holy Spirit is calculated by multiplying 7 X 7 from Passover (repentance or 49 days

plus one, equals 50). The Jubilee is 7×7 or 49 years, plus one, which is The 50th Year known as The Feast of The Jubilee. The Feast of Pentecost (annually) and The Feast of Jubilee (every 50 years) is when God bestows *mercy* and leads True Christians to *The Truth* with *good things* to come. Only God knows *the hearts of everyone*, when they are ready to be taught by *Him*, so they can be in the “*image*” of God. (Request the free book, *God’s School*). Jesus Christ, who is *The Author* of your *Salvation*, will lead the way (Hebrews 12:2).

Whether every year, or years, 70×7 becomes, *biblically*, and, *prophetically*, significant. This chronology of the three periods of fourteen years (2×7), explains The Coming of Christ (Matthew 1) when God promised restoration from Babylon to King David and his seed.

Genealogically, you have *scripturally* proven through Mary’s genealogy that as a *human*, Christ was The Son of *Man*. He was from The Tribe of Levi (not Judah), as was *The Prophet Moses* (Deuteronomy 18:15).

Christ, God’s Prophet, as The Word of God had and has, *all The Truth* of God. God’s Son is of God, as the *mono-genus*, *The Beginning One*, who builds all things from His *inheritance*. Christ is *The Torah*, *The Path*, *The Way* and *The Word of God*. He proved His *Messiahship* by living *every Word of God in faith* (Matthew 4:4 and Revelation 1:5). The *Mystery* of “*Christ – In You*,” is The Hope of Glory and becomes clearer and simpler, as this mystery continues to unravel, in The Chronology of Christ.

God's Holy Spirit is Christ who created all things, therefore, Christ as God's Word, created all things by his inheritance. How can Jesus, The Son of Man from Mary, be God's First Begotten Son? The answer is given in The First Gospel (The Good News) (Matthew 1).

CHAPTER 3

THE WORD BECOMES FLESH

The Apostle, John reveals the entirety of who and what Christ was, “*And the Word was made flesh [human] and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the father) full of grace [mercy] and truth*” (John 1:14).

CHRIST DEFINED

The above is the complete *scriptural* definition of who Christ is. Endless years of debate, is resolved in one paragraph by The Apostle John, “*And he said to me, you must prophecy again before many peoples and nations and tongues and kings*” (Revelation 10:11).

How long does John have to fulfill his commission to the world? Again Christ gives the answer, “*Then Peter, turning about, sees the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on His breast at supper and said Lord, which is he that betrays you? Peter seeing him said to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do? Jesus said to him, if I will that he tarry till I come [return] what is that to you? Follow me. Then went this saying abroad [all over] among the brethren, that disciple should not die: Yet Jesus said not to him, he shall not die, but if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to you?*” (John 21:22).

This *scripture* is prophetic: If John dies, how can he still be alive to preach to many people, nations, to the world and world rulers? Matthew 1 explains how this is done.

GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT

What made Jesus Christ (The Word of God) in the flesh? “*Jesus answered and said to them, [followers] this is the Work of God, that you believe on Him who he has sent*” (John 6:28). This is not of The Savior’s doing, “*as a human, he could do nothing of himself but only what he sees His Father do these things, also Christ does*” (John 5:19).

John declares: First, The Messiah was *sent* from God and secondly, The Savior had not seen what God has done; this is a baffling statement, or is it?

Luke, The Physician (a healer), writes his version of The Gospel because as Paul’s Disciple, he knew the entire Christian *faith* (Luke 1:3). How could this be? Luke is the one who explains “*the physical genealogy*” of Christ from His mother, Mary. He, also, answers what made Jesus – *Holy*. He explains how Christ came from God and saw everything His Father did, because Christ was the Word. He had *The Words* and *The Mind of God*. Luke, personally, from the beginning, witnessed everything with *perfect understanding*.

Luke made another bold declaration, “*And the angel answered and said to her [Mary] The Holy Ghost [Spirit] shall come upon you and the power of the Highest [God,*

The Father] *shall overshadow you* [Mary], *therefore also that holy thing* [Christ] *which shall be born* [Messiah] *of you shall be called the Son of God.*”

Jesus, the human in the *flesh*, was *Holy*. The *power* of God’s Holy Spirit made Jesus *Holy*. The Word of God from God’s Holy Spirit revealed to Christ everything *The Father* did. Then, Christ was sent from God directly by God’s Holy Spirit. Christ, *in the flesh*, as The Son of Man, was not *Holy* (until resurrected). But by God’s Holy Spirit, Jesus had God “*In Him*.” You can become *Holy*, in the same way. Scholars call it a theophany, “*God – In You*.”

AN APOSTLE

Jesus was more than a *Prophet*, He was sent from heaven as an *Apostle* of God, “*Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling* [Holy Spirit], *consider the Apostle* [one sent by God] *and High Priest* [Melchizedek] *of our profession* [desire] *Christ Jesus* [*Christ – In You*]” (Hebrews 3:1).

How plain can this be for everyone who reads *The Bible*? What is God’s Holy Spirit? “*For God has not given us the Spirit of fear; but of power and of love* [agape] *and of a sound mind* [wisdom]” (II Timothy 1:7). This verse defines the whole Chronology of Christ. God’s Holy Spirit is “Elohim,” The One who created all things.

God’s Holy Spirit is God’s *very power* (Elohim) and God’s *love* which, finally, gives you a *sound mind*,

which is God's *wisdom*.

- 1) **The Power of God can and does build all things** (Hebrews 3:4).
- 2) **The Love of God – a *perfect love*, casts out all fear and torment** (I John 4:18).
- 3) **With *The God of Love*, the fears and struggles of life disappear, leaving you with a sound mind. Then, you will know the difference between good and evil (harm).**

Wow! This is just what Satan told Eve. She would be like God and know good and evil. God's Holy Spirit leads you to the *truth* of all things (John 13 and 14).

The Word, which became "*flesh*," was *The Father's Word*, sent by God's Holy Spirit – *wisdom of a sound mind*, that is, "*Elohim*" composing "*all that God is*."

That is why Jesus does The Work of God. Jesus, the human in the *flesh*, is The Word of God, "*God's Holy Spirit – In Christ*." You also have "*Christ – In You*" (I Corinthians 15:23). The Mystery goes deeper, because God is, also, "*In You*." Jesus Christ was The First-fruit, The First Son of God.

Christians, as The Bride of Christ, will also be *firstfruits*.

CHAPTER 4

THE FIRSTFRUITS OF GOD

As is written, Christ is the “*mono-genus*,” The *First-born*, directly from The *Father*, by God’s Holy Spirit. You, also, are to be “*one*” of The *Firstfruits*.

GOD’S MYSTERY SOLVED

“*Sanctify* [seal] *them* [firstfruits] *through your truth: your word is truth*” (John 17:17). God The Father’s *truth* seals you as *The Firstfruits of God*, by His Words. Here, Christ clarifies the way to God, “*Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; that they all may be one; as your Father, is in me* [Holy Spirit] *and I in you, that they also may be one in us; that the world may* [witness] *be one in us; that the world may believe* [have faith] *that you have sent me*” (1 John 17: 20-21). Christ came to Save The World (1 John 4:14).

The Firstfruits (“Christ – In You”) is *The Glory of God*, all of God’s “*goodness*” or “*righteousness*” (John 17:22). Exodus 33 reveals God’s *glory* is all of God’s *goodness* which was revealed to Moses. Here is the conclusion, “*I* [Christ] *in them*, [Disciples] *and you* [Father] *in me*, [Christ] *that they may be made* [God’s Image] *perfect in one and that the world may know that you have sent me* [Apostle] *and have loved them, as you have loved me*”

(John 17:23). That is *The Omega – the end of God’s story of God’s Word to make man* (the world) in *The Image of God* (Genesis 1:26). This is *The Alpha and The Omega* (The Beginning and The End).

How did John remain alive till Christ came? John *died*, physically, but he was of the same spirit as Elijah. Both had the same spirit which is God’s Holy Spirit (Matthew 11 and 14).

The Holy Spirit (*God’s power, love and a sound mind*) is still being preached to you, when you read *The Book of Revelation*. *The Book of Revelation* reveals *The Unveiling of God’s Mystery*.

John, as God’s Apostle, was *sent* from God by His Holy Spirit, still speaks to the world, as God did in the beginning, by *The Prophets of Old* (Hebrews 1: 1-2).

Two points are made in Hebrews 1:1-2. It was *The Prophets* before Jesus, who preached *The Word of God* (II Peter 1:25). When Christ came, He became *The Word of God*, speaking *God’s Word* as a *Prophet* and an *Apostle* (Hebrews 3:1). In these *last days*, Jesus is *The Testimony*, or *The Witness of Prophecy* (Revelation 19:10). What *Spirit*? “*Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace [mercy] that should come to you. Searching what or what manner of time [when] the spirit of Christ, which was in them [prophets] did signify [reveal] when it testified [witnessed] beforehand [prophecy] the sufferings of Christ, and the glory [God’s goodness] that should follow?*” (I Peter 1:10-11). What *Spirit* is this,

that was, also, in The Prophets? “*For the prophecy came not in old time by the will [interpretations] of man [human] but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.*” How simple and clear God makes this for you with His explanation in *The Bible*.

From Genesis till Jesus came, The *Prophets* were led to speak The Word of God by God’s Holy Spirit. It is the same with Christ. Why is The Messiah called The Word of God?

The Prophets were chosen by God to be Prophets either before they were born, as Jeremiah, or later in life. They can only prophecy “*in part,*” as Paul said (I Corinthians 13:9).

Christ was given *The Holy Spirit* from birth but with one *major difference*, Christ being God’s First Begotten Son.

John, The Baptist, came in the same Holy Spirit, as Elijah and said this about Christ, as opposed to the other *prophets*, “*He that comes from above is above all: he that is of the earth [all human, father and mother] is earthly [sees by five senses] and speaks of the earth [universe]; he that comes from heaven is above all*” (John 3:31).

Christ came from heaven and was not born of an earthly father. God was Christ’s only *Father*. Why? “*And what he had seen [heavenly] and heard, that he testifies [witnessed] his testimony [which is prophecy inspired]. For he whom God has sent [apostle] speak the words of God: for God [a gift] give not the spirit by*

measure [part] to him” (John 3: 32-34). **The power of God is God’s Holy Spirit. He, also, gave Jesus a sound mind, when He was born. This gift was given to Jesus, because He was God’s *First Begotten Son*. All that God “is” Christ *inherited* and, therefore, is *master of all in The Image of God* (Hebrews 1: 1-3).**

It is God’s Holy Spirit which made Jesus The Holy Son of God. It was a *gift* from God, as will be with *you*, by *adoption* from your human father and mother (Ephesians 1).

Now, Jesus, was more responsible, “*not to sin*” because He knew in *faith* He had to *live by every Word of God*. He was born of *flesh through* His mother. He was totally human and could not do *anything of Himself* (John 9:41). He had to live a *sinless life*, by *faith*, to His *death* and He passed His test.

CHAPTER 5

GOD'S CHRONOLOGY

During The First Sabbath after *God* did all “*the works*,” He rested on The Seventh Day. The number “7” depicts The Rest of God and was not Adam and Eve’s rest, who did *none of the creating* (Genesis 1:31). God gave *man a gift*, His Sabbath’s rest in *Paradise* with *The Tree of Life* – eternally! The number “7” is *God’s mercy*, as God marked Cain so he would not be killed. Cain, by *grace* of God, was to be protected from *death* by punishing murderers seven times more than Cain. All Adam and Eve had to do was absolutely *trust* their Father *in faith*. “*Faith*” always *saves you*.

PATH TO RESTORATION

The Messiah came to restore what was *lost* (Matthew 18:11). How does God choose the right time to begin restoring The Gospel in *Paradise*?

Liberty is God’s first gift for mankind and yet, everyone must, eventually, be in *The Image of God*. God must allow *free choice* for every human, but at the same time, attempt to keep them united in *peace*.

Humans have not been able to meet both goals for

thousands of years. In pre-flood times, God allowed mankind to choose according to their desires. That era never came close to a *Paradise* and only ended with *a society of war and wickedness* (Genesis 6:5). Globalization just did not work but, almost, brought world genocide.

God started over by flooding the world, as a baptism to give them a chance, later on. Only Noah, his family and the animals were saved. Noah, his wife, three sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth and their wives, would repopulate the world. During post flood times, there grew a huge population in The Land of Shinar (Genesis 10:10). Nimrod, the first Emperor of a kingdom, with one language, was fearful of mankind having *a multitude of undivided ideas*. Globalization seems to be the best path to follow, but only when using *religion* as a unifying force.

Free choice, or *liberty*, was once again, lost after the flood, just like pre-flood days. One language, one *religion* with one way of worshipping a multitude of gods, satisfied the people.

Politics ruled supreme with languages and Polytheism being "*the glue*" to unite *the known world*. God decided not to allow it, knowing the outcome of globalization, as it happened the first time.

God confused their languages and divided the nations continentally in The Days of Peleg (Genesis 10:25). God allowed each nation to have *free choice* to decide to follow *The One True God* and *Father of All* – rather

than pluralism – the choice of many gods. Nations still had the *liberty* to choose their own *god*, or they could choose *The One True God* to be The One chosen to worship. Continental division kept them far from each other to avoid the opportunity to war against each other. This system gave everyone time (thousands of years) to use their *free choice* to find and seek The One True God.

God employs the same system for Christians who seek Him. He tells His people, if they are being persecuted in one city, to *flee* to another. This advice was to keep mankind from killing each other. God is *anti-war*.

“*Liberty*” is God’s goal for everyone, so no one will be in slavery. Since it is left to *mankind*, to be completely, *free*, it takes time to learn and be taught the difference of *good* and *evil*. Mankind does not have a chance, because only God knows what is *good*. Having God’s *goodness* and being free, at the same time, demands *faith*. This is a time process for everyone, to learn on their own, what is *good* or *evil*. Restoring what was *lost* in The Garden of Eden is an individual learning process with God’s guidance.

By each using their own *minds*, creatively, demands *liberty* (free choice). Globalization without *absolute truths* produces Babylon, a state of confusion and chaos.

Everyone knowing what is *good* from *evil* allows God and all His *sons* and *daughters* freedom to be *creative*. God must be *The Supreme God*, since He has *all the*

power, love and a sound, wise mind. God will do the work, as He did at the beginning, for the world to be in God's rest, eternally.

God has predestined *His will, His desire* to restore what was *lost* in a specific order for everyone according to their *Works of Faith* (I Corinthians 15: 22-23).

For “*all*” to come “*To Christ*” is “*conditional.*” When the word “*all*” is used, it does not mean, at one specific time. In Greek, “*all*” is in the heuristic subjunctive mood, denoting an *inheritance* by each person's *Faith of Works*. The *firstfruits* to be *restored* is The Bride of Christ. After that, it is *each man* in his *order of faithful works!*

CHAPTER 6

ABRAHAM TO CHRIST

Whether Abraham, King David or even Christ, it is God who does all “*the work.*” Humans, without God, are helpless. Even The Messiah said, “*In the flesh, He could do nothing.*”

GENEALOGY OF DAVID AND MARY

Clearly, Matthew 1:1-16, starts with Abraham to the adoption of Christ. The natural genealogy of Mary, Christ’s Mother, came from Aaron, the brother of Moses, who came from The Tribe of Levi (Luke 1).

Humanly, Jesus was from The Priesthood of Levi of *The Law of Moses*. Spiritually, Christ’s Father was of The Holy Spirit (Luke 1:35).

Prophets and *spiritual* Priests of God were led by God’s Holy Spirit, a *Spiritual Priesthood* was directed by *oath*, from God (Hebrews 7: 17-21). Hebrews 7 describes when a Priesthood changes, *The Law*, also, changes (John 4: 21-24). Jesus reveals the difference between these *two priesthods* (John 4). The new administration of the Law gives justice (judgment), grace (mercy) and truth (reality).

One is physical by genealogy through Levi and the

other, *spiritual* – from God, with an oath.

This is a transition from *The Law*, from The Letter which kills, to The Spirit – which gives “*life*” (Hebrews 8: 3-8 and II Corinthians 3). How long does *The Old Covenant Law* last with The Letter of *The Law of Moses*? (Read the answer in Hebrews 8:4).

As long as, The Levitical Priesthood was serving in The Temple, Christ could not be a *Priest*. That *Old Covenant* was vanishing at the time of the writing of *The Book of Hebrews* (Hebrews 8:13) because the temple was still there.

Through Jesus Christ, *the transition* of “*The Letter*” to “*The Spirit*” was to take place. To enter The *Promised Land*, physically, demanded The Keeping of *The Law of Moses*, perfectly, without one transgression (James 2:10). Every *sin*, no matter how small, meant *the entire law* was broken, requiring a *curse* (Deuteronomy 27). When Christ came, the curses were replaced by *grace*, which gave information for every Christian to know *mercy*, followed by *the truth* (John 1:17). This was a very powerful change!

The Law under Melchizedek changed from human works by mankind’s efforts to *Spiritual Works* by God, Himself, through The Holy Spirit. Through King David’s human reign, *The Law of Moses* was to be administered by The Levitical Priesthood, which is why Christ’s human birth had to come through Mary, a Levite from Aaron, The High Priest. Jesus, physically, was a *Levite* to serve in The Physical Temple of God.

The transition was through The Priesthood of Melchizedek, *spiritual* by *oath* from God, so individuals would worship God, *spiritually*, through God's Holy Spirit.

The Priesthood of Levi demanded human works, as a reminder to enable them to stop sinning. The Priesthood of Melchizedek brought *perfection* (spiritually) through God's Holy Spirit. Christians are to worship God, *spiritually*, by *faith*. God will do all the *work* through His Holy Spirit.

God's Holy Spirit can make you *perfect* in *The Image of God* (Genesis 1:26 and Matthew 5:48). It is *God* who does the *work* and not anyone made with human *flesh*.

MARY'S PROPHECY

When Mary knew she would be The Messiah's physical mother, she foretold an amazing prophecy, "*And Mary said, My soul [life] does magnify [praise] the Lord. And my spirit [understanding Job 32:8] has rejoiced in God, my Savior*" (Luke 1: 46-47).

Not even Jesus, *the physical Son of Man*, can do anything in His human flesh. Mary acknowledged God, by His Holy Spirit, as her *Savior* (Luke 1:35). Can you begin to understand that Jesus, a human from the line of a Levite, was only *a temporary promise* superseded by *a greater genealogy* than Joseph and King David? King David was under *The Law of Moses* through Aaron's administration, that was *temporary*, by his *adoption* from Joseph. Wow!

Likewise, you are temporarily adopted from your human parents to become *The True Actual Sons of God* (Matthew 23:9).

Jesus, as a Son of David, had to be *spiritual* and *not physical*, which is why Christ had to be *adopted* by Joseph. Thus all humans will be adopted.

The major difference was Christ, from *birth*, was *The Firstfruit Son of God* (I Corinthians 15:20, 23).

As The Father's Son, Christ temporarily, was of *The Priesthood of Levi*, with the *right* to enter The Physical Temple of God. That is why He was so angry with those corrupting *His Father's physical house* (Matthew 3:1 and John 2:13-16).

The chronology in Matthew 1 is not a genealogy, but *a time sequence* of God, doing the *work* through Abraham, King David and Christ. All the generations, from Abraham to Christ, are not Christ's *work*, but God, doing "*the work*."

The *number "7"* represents *The Rest of God*. Jesus *inherited* that *work* from His *Father*, who is The *Savior* of everyone. God's *rest* came through Abraham and King David, *physically*, by obeying God's voice in *faith*. Jesus, as The Son of God, inherited that right from His *Father*, by *faith* and *living every Word of God!*

CHAPTER 7

CHRIST – THE ROOT

At the end of *The Book of Revelation*, there is an astounding proclamation, “*I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify [witness] to you these things to the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David and the bright and morning star*” (Revelation 22:16).

ROOT TO MORNING STAR

Jesus describes His genealogy as *a root*, an *offspring* of David and *The Bright Morning Star*. This is the *literal* Genesis of Christ, as *the root* which is God’s Holy Spirit.

Job describes a tree which is cut down, but when watered, begins to sprout again and produce fruit. Job likens this tree, to the human existence, which ends by death, but is resurrected back to life (Job 14: 7-15).

Christ said, “*You shall know them by their fruits*” (Matthew 7:15-20). Who is the *root*? Jesus is the root by inheritance. God, however, is the one by *His hands* doing the *work*. Never forget, God is the only one who builds all things (Hebrews 3:4).

Christ came to restore what was *lost* (Matthew 18:11), to restore *Paradise* and *The Tree of Life*. *The Tree of*

Life is “Christ” as the root (firstfruits), but this root also becomes a branch, “And speak to him [high priest] saying, thus speaks the Lord of hosts [God’s army] saying behold the man whose name is the branch; and he shall grow up out of his place and he shall build The Temple of the Lord. Even he shall build the temple [Holy place] of the Lord and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne [David’s] and he shall be a Priest upon his throne [Melchizedek] and the counsel of peace shall be between them both” (Zechariah 6: 12-13).

Out of the root, a sprout (the branch) grows and comes forth, as a High Priest and King of Peace (Melchizedek) who is your Christ, who comes to His Temple (Malachi 3:1). He is The King of Peace and The First Son of God (Hebrews 7:1-3).

Zechariah speaks of an olive tree, which has two branches, with two pipes, dispersing golden oil (Holy Spirit) from the tree (Zechariah 4:12-14). These are God’s two anointed ones, that stand by The Lord. This branch is a stone, laid before The High Priest, which shall end sin or iniquity from The Temple of God. Then, The Millennium begins (Zechariah 3: 6-10). Paul describes this root with the branches, “For if the firstfruits [Israel and Gentiles] be a Holy Lamp [witnesses – Revelation 1:20] that is also Holy; and if the root be Holy, so are the branches.”

You, now, are putting together the pieces of scripture. The seven eyes, are the seven angels, over the seven churches, in Revelations 2 and 3. The oil –God’s Holy Spirit, from the root of this tree, becomes a branch

like *a stone* (a cornerstone in the temple). From this *root* (Christ), sprouts many branches. The Gentiles replace Israel and Judah, only to be reunited in The Millennium through Christ (Romans 11).

This tree is nourished by God's Holy Spirit and God (Elohim) builds *all things* (Hebrews 3:4). The many branches, to come, will be when *Israel* is united with The Gentiles during The *Millennium*. These *remnants*, both The Israelites and The Gentiles, are *The Bride of Christ*, as *firstfruits* of this *tree*. The Christ, is The Tree of Life in The Garden of Eden grows into *many branches*, as The *Firstfruits* of God (I Corinthians 15: 20-23). Finally, you have the *whole story*, *The Testimony* and *The Witness are The Spirit of Prophecy* (Holy Spirit) (Revelation 19:10).

Jesus, The Christ, is the *root*, of The House of David (before David existed). Christ is, also, The *Bright and Morning Star* (The Sun) (Malachi 4:2) to restore *righteousness* by *healing the nations*. Christ does *restore all that was lost, including all of God's enemies* (I Corinthians 15: 24-28). After Christ destroys *death* (God's last enemy), He returns all He has *inherited to His Father*. Why? By adding all *the Biblical proof*, together you can conclude why Matthew 1 is not The Chronology of Christ, but a *Prophecy*. It is a *greater truth* which The Generations of Christ discloses.

CHAPTER 8

GOD, ALL IN ALL

The Jews, continually, pursued Jesus to learn who He was. Was He like the other Prophets, like John, The Baptist or was He, The Messiah who was to come? Finally, Christ answers the question, “*Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day and he saw it and was glad. Then said the Jews to him, You art not yet fifty years old and have you seen Abraham? Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, Before Abraham was, I Am*” (John 8: 56-58).

DID JESUS ALWAYS EXIST?

The English for “*I Am*” in Greek is “*Elmi*.” As expected, it carries a multitude of definitions. Christ meant what He said, “*He always existed but not as another being or separate god.*” He was much more.

Primarily “*Elmi*” is “*the state of being – to exist,*” meaning “*to be.*” To be, as “*what*” or “*who,*” is the reason for the dilemma. “*I Am*” can be “*a person*” or “*a condition.*” “*The I Am*” encompasses many conditions and/or things and can even refer to the *entire universe.* “*The I Am*” also denotes quality. Here are some of its qualities. One quality is “*to happen*” or “*to represent.*” There are other meanings to “*represent*

figuratively,” or “to count as important.” “Elmi” is “a possession one owns,” or “to become.” Who or what exemplifies “all things?” “I Am,” “Elmi,” is all that can be which was or that exists from, “The I Am” as the owner of everything. Wow!

Christ told The Jews, He always existed from what always was – *the existing one* (John 1:18). The Apostle informs Christ was in the *bosom* of The Father and knows The Father since He is In The Image of God (Hebrews 1:1-4 and Genesis 1:26). He is *The First Begotten Son*.

“Kolbos,” in Greek, translates to “*the bosom*” and is “*a bay,*” “*creek,*” or “*a body of water*” which runs as a *creek*. It is like a *running creek* which is cleansing as *wisdom* (Proverbs 18:1-4). This *Mystery of God* and Christ are *hid in the treasures* (valuable *gifts*) of *understanding all wisdom and knowledge* (Colossians 2:2-3).

God’s Holy Spirit *is truth* and is what made Jesus, Holy, from birth (Luke 1:35). Christ, Himself, put the meaning of “*The I Am*” all together in John 7:37-39.

The *rivers of running* (clear) *water* is defined as God’s Holy Spirit. This *Spirit* and (Elohim) *love*, is from The Power of God (Elohim). This power consists of *God’s love* and *His sound mind and knowledge* (II Timothy 1:7). Simply, Jesus always *existed* as The Word of God (His thoughts, wisdom and deeds were transmitted to Christ – God’s Holy Spirit). God gave all His knowledge to His Son when Jesus came in the flesh. God gave this little baby everything Christ needed to grow

into *the only perfect human being ever born* (Hebrews 3:4). God's Holy Spirit has all the qualities of God, called "*Elohim.*" Elohim (God's powers) created *the heavens and the earth* (Genesis 1:1).

Christ came from His Father's bosom, The Holy Spirit. God put The Word of God in His First-born, so He had all the knowledge and wishes of The Father, The Son had inherited this miraculous power and, literally, always had the experiences God had. Through The Holy Spirit, God gave Him at birth, Jesus had The Mind of God – The Thoughts of God – and literally understood everything God had created. Jesus inherited **EVERYTHING** from His Father. The Father gave His Son this power, with The Holy Spirit and is being revealed to you.

ADOPTION AND BIRTH

Read the *lineage* of those from Abraham with whom God *worked*, by His Holy Spirit, to show Joseph from King David, as an *adoption* (Matthew 1:1-16). Christ really existed before Abraham in The Father's bosom, in the name of God, all through God's Holy Spirit.

Christ, The Messiah, was predestinated, as you are, from God's Holy Spirit, which comprises God, Himself. *The Spirit of God* moved over the *waters* of the *earth*, in The Creation.

Christ told Nicodemus that unless you are born of *the water* and of *the spirit*, you cannot enter into The Kingdom of God (John 3:5). Matthew 1 reveals the chro-

nology of Christ and not His genealogy as a human. His Birth, came through Mary, His mother, from the lineage of Aaron, a Levite.

Christ's *Spiritual* Father from His *birth* was from God's Holy Spirit overshadowing His mother, Mary. Jesus always *existed* by The Holy Spirit which is only a part of God's tremendous power. God, and not Jesus, always has The Power to *build all things*, can and will do all things (Hebrews 3:1-4). Christ, as The *First Begotten Son*, *literally inherited everything at birth*, from The Father through "God's Holy Spirit – In Him," (Hebrews 1: 1-4).

GOD IS ALL

Matthew 1:17 explains the process God used to engender Christ, with the knowledge, wisdom and all The Power of God (I John 4:14). Verse 17 describes three sets of two "*sevens*" in each of these three generations from Abraham to King David, David to Babylon and finally, Babylon to Christ.

The number "7" represents the state of *The Alpha*, *The Beginning of God's Rest* from all the work He completed. The *Sign of God's People* was The Original Seventh Day Sabbath when God, The Creation, includes Adam and Eve. Sin entered, when Adam and Eve ate from *the wrong tree*, their *Paradise was lost*, and they, also, *lost Eternal Life*. Cain was *jealous* of Abel, because God accepted Abel's sacrifice. Now, God warned Cain, "*sin lies at the door*" and he must decide to *master* it. Instead, Cain murdered Abel, and

was exiled, so he could have a change of heart and repent. He did not repent and, therefore, wandered aimlessly for the rest of his life looking for an opportunity to eat of *The Tree of Life*. God loved Cain, but not what he did. He protected him, so no one would kill him, by placing a mark of protection (seven). He would give seven times the punishment upon them. The number “seven” is always “*a sign of protection*” to those God wants to save.

An explanation for the times to be forgiven:

- 1) One sin forgiven seven (7) times (1 X 7).
- 2) Two sins forgiven seven (7) times (2 X 7).
- 3) After Christ died, seven (7) sins forgiven seventy (70) times (7 X 70) unlimited forgiveness of all sin (Matthew 18:21-22).

The same forgiveness occurred to Lamech, but since his two killings were for self-protection, he asked to be protected seventy times seven (70 X 7). Lamech introduced the 70 X 7, and Christ confirmed it (Matthew 18:21-22).

According to an individual's *sin*, God extended *mercy*, so they could repent. Now, The Chronology of Christ is plain. God gave *mercy* to Abraham twice. The first promise was because Abraham, willingly, left Babylon and was given *The Promised Land*.

The second point of mercy, was when, he was willing

to *sacrifice* Isaac. God's promise to Abraham was that his seed would become *The Seed of Salvation* and would bless all nations. Two times seven (2 X 7) was given, as a blessing, to Abraham and to all the world.

King David, because of *his faith*, was able to kill Goliath. Years later, when David was told how he sinned, he immediately repented and was forgiven his *sins*, and could keep God's Holy Spirit (Psalms 51). Two times seven (2 X 7 – two sins) was granted to David, even though he paid for his sins by the death of his son with Bathsheba, and for the murder of her husband. David's life was filled with *wars*, and his hands were bloody from these wars. For these reasons, he was not permitted to build *The House of God's Rest*. When Israel and Judah went into captivity, they were forgiven two times seven (2 X 7 two sins). The sins of going after other gods followed Israel and Judah (their idolatry). They received *mercy*, after 70 years, to return to Jerusalem from Babylon to rebuild The Temple of God by *The Decree of Cyrus, The Mede*. Judah's second "*seven time of mercy*" was, when Christ came to restore "*proper temple worship*" and The Kingdom (to The Jews), but they rejected Him.

Then, Christ came and gave His life for The People of God, first, to Israel and then, to The Gentiles. Two times seven (2 X 7) again, was granted by God, because Christ, as *The Promised Seed*, came to restore what was *lost* (I John 4:14). God is *The One and Only True God*, of all the world who did *all the work* from Abraham to Christ through His Holy Spirit. The Genealogy of Christ is different from The Chronology

of God. God did the *work* by His Holy Spirit through *the promises* of Abraham, David and Christ, The First Begotten Son of God. How beautiful The Gospel of Christ is for everyone who hears this! How beautiful to learn what God wants you to understand.

Jesus understood He “*could do nothing.*” Through *faith*, He lived by *every Word of God* and through God’s Holy Spirit, was able to do *The Work of God* (John 6:29).

The Omega, is *The Ending Work of God*. Christ destroyed all of God’s enemies, death being the last enemy (I Corinthians 15). Jesus, knowing it was “God, The Father – In Him” who did *all the work* by His Father’s Holy Spirit, returned *the inheritance* to Him. God is “*All* (everything) *In All*” (does all the work) and *created everything*.

In the future, God, under the new heavens and on the new earth, will dwell with *man* to complete *the work* He started. The beginning is, now. And *the end*, becomes *a new beginning*. With Christ, The *Firstfruit* of God’s Work and *His Firstborn Son*, making all things *new*. The Potential for *Salvation* continues, when The Tree of Life is restored and *the living waters* are a “healing” – “*restoring all nations.*” In Greek, the word is “*therapia*” (Revelation 22: 1-2). God and Christ are The Alpha and The Omega to *restore* and Save The Whole World.

The Law of God never *fails* – it is Eternal (I Corinthians 15). God does all the work because of “*His great*

love” for you (Matthew 1). No one else could possibly have the power to do this work. So, through God’s great love for you, He will accomplish what no one else can. You have a God with the greatest power known to man, which is to make all things *perfect* – including you. When you are *perfect*, you will be like God, able to be a creator like God.

ORIGIN OF BAPTISM

STUDY TOOLS – VOL. XIII

PART 3

BY

ART MOKAROW

Copyright Pending – *ORIGIN OF BAPTISM*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God's Puzzle Solved

God's Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God's Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ's Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God's Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God's Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God's Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul's Religion

Temple– Vol. VI

History Of God's Law

The Christians Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God's Old And New Covenant

What's It All About?

Morality And Economics

Satan's Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God's Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God's Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God's Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God's School

God's Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don't Bury Your Talents

God's Work Vs. Man's Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon's Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God's Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God's House

Bible Study God's Way

Biblical World History

God's Image – Vol. XIV

Seeking God

God's Free Choice

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	<i>vii</i>
<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	<i>ix</i>
JOHN THE BAPTIST'S PURPOSE	1
THE EARTH WAS BAPTIZED	7
TO WHOM GOD GIVES KNOWLEDGE	13
REPENTANCE IS THE KEY	19
THE LAW AND REPENTANCE	25
JOSHUA AND JERICHO	31
GOD'S REBELLIOUS CHILDREN	37
A WORTHY NATION	43
GOD'S SPIRITUAL TEMPLE	49
TEMPLES OF DIVINE PURPOSE	55
CHRIST DRAWS ALL MEN	61

PREFACE

Many Christians believe baptism began with Christianity. Others believe baptism called “*mitsveh*” in Hebrew is of Jewish origin.

Baptism is the process of going under the water completely. A cleansing of your bodies happens when you come out of the water to become a new body.

This basic understanding satisfies many as the reason for baptism. Is this basic definition the full truth of what baptism is? To discover the complete meaning of baptism, you need to, *biblically*, investigate its origin.

No money is accepted for this book. You could use any extra funds you have to help the orphans, widows and hungry. Any comments and criticism will be appreciated. We are all learning God’s *word* and, through diligent study, are able to help one another.

We now offer three new CD’s: 1) Vol. I – Vol. X; 2) CD containing all other printed books; and 3) CD containing articles on various religious subjects. All are in PDF format and can be read on your computer. We also have a DVD of Art briefly explaining the 29 published books. The Kings James Version of The Bible is used for all scriptures.

Address: Art Mokarow, P.O. Box 1197, Montgomery, TX 77356
Email: art@mokarow.com (Comments and Questions)
Websites: www.GodsPuzzleSolved.com (Free books can be downloaded)
www.BibleStudyMadeEasy.net (Christian articles)

INTRODUCTION

Educational systems in too many cases are not basic enough. Originally, languages began as pictures and not as alphabets. You discern or comprehend, intellectually, by your five senses.

Even Science is smart enough to know this truth. Physical science, like astronomy learns new concepts and theories by their five senses (seeing, hearing and feeling).

Using your intelligence would be a mistake. Starting to observe the universe by your rational logic of reason, at best, would be *a wild guess* and you are always learning, but never coming to the truth of reality. There are too many options called variables.

To learn reality, the origin and purpose of all things by human intelligence, presumes an individual or a group have fundamental truths. You must have facts upon which you can build. Mankind's science takes too long and does not know all the possibilities.

God knows this way of learning is a mistake as occurred at The Tower of Babel, "*And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one and they have all one language [cuneiform alphabet] and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined [guessed] to do*" (Genesis 11:6). Wow!

God warned mankind not to guess without the fundamentals, or basics of reality, which is the truth.

PAUL KNEW BETTER

Biblically John, The Baptist seems to be the first to baptize for repentance. Repentance from dead works is also fundamental teaching to Christ. John, The Baptist came to prepare *The Way to Christ*.

Even The Pharisees came to have John, baptize them. Here is John's answer, "*But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said to them, O generation of vipers [snakes] who has warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits meet [suitable] for repentance*" (Matthew 3:7-8). Why would The Pharisees and Sadducees come to be baptized, when they knew baptism was a major part of temple worship? John, The Baptist said, "*And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say to you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children to Abraham*" (Matthew 3:9).

The difference between "*temple baptism*" and John, The Baptist was "*repentance.*" The Pharisees and The Sadducees believed, being of Abraham's genealogy was enough, since, that is all required for being circumcised and keeping God's *Law of Moses*.

Baptism existed as a significant part of temple worship, but without repentance. How far did baptism as a ritual go?

CHAPTER 1

JOHN, THE BAPTIST'S PURPOSE

Baptism existed before repentance was required. How far in history did baptism without repentance exist? Baptism began with The Creation when God created the earth.

COMING OF THE GOSPEL

Isaiah, which in Hebrew means “*God saves*,” is a prophecy and is the history of The Fall of Israel and Judah in captivity. Isaiah concludes, with the future restoration of both divisions of The Ten Tribes of Israel and the two and a half tribes of Judah. Jerusalem is where God will once again dwell with them. God intends to save Israel and the world by the good news of the restoration of His people (Isaiah 40). John, The Baptist is the forerunner of The Gospel and prepares the way for good tidings to Zion (Isaiah 40:1-9). God will bring all nations to worship Him in Jerusalem and, ultimately, He will build The New Heavens and The New Earth for everyone (Isaiah 66), “*For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, said the Lord, so shall your seed and your name [Israel] remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon [month to month] to another and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh [the world] come to worship before me [in the temple], said*

the Lord” (Isaiah 66:22-23).

The Millennium is the time to restore The One True God, in Jerusalem. This will be before The Wedding Feast takes place under The New Heavens and on The New Earth. The Millennium is when God invites the world to The Wedding Feast, “*And he said to me, Write, Blessed [happy] are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the lamb. And he said to me, These are the true sayings of God*” (Revelation 19:9).

Both “*the good*” and “*the bad,*” are invited to The Wedding Feast under The New Heavens and on The New Earth, “*Go you therefore into the highways and as many as you shall find [who are willing], bid to the marriage. So those servants went out into the highways and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good [the world]: and the wedding was furnished with guests*” (Matthew 22:9-10). At The Wedding Feast, under The New Heavens and on The New Earth, God separated those still refusing to change. They were banished into outer darkness, where they will stay until they repent (Matthew 22:11-13). Jesus said, “*For many will be called, but few are chosen*” (Matthew 22:14).

ISRAEL’S CAPTIVITY TO THE MILLENNIUM

Isaiah describes the period of Israel and Judah’s history as prophecy from the time of the Babylonian captivity to the restoration. It is a time of sorrow, as Christ said, in Matthew 24, called “*The Tribulation.*” This time of sorrow and joy is likened to a woman in

childbirth, when the babe is maturing in the mother's womb during the gestation period.

At times, the coming birth is a joy, while false labor pains occur and keep occurring. These false labors are a tribulation, as she awaits the birth of her son, "*Hear the word of the LORD* [prophecy], *you that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified; but he shall appear* [The Messiah] *to your joy* [Jerusalem] *and they shall be ashamed. A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that renders recompense to his enemies. Before she travailed* [had labor pains], *she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child*" (Isaiah 66:5-7).

Christ's birth took place with no labor pains and announcing joy to the world, "*Who has heard such a thing* [no birth pains]? *who has seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth* [world's birth] *in one day* [suddenly] [Genesis 1:3-4]? *or shall a nation* [Israel] *be born at once* [instantly]? *for as soon as Zion* [Jerusalem] *travailed* [had birth pains], *she brought forth her children* [Israel]. *Shall I bring to the birth and not cause to bring forth? said the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth and shut the womb* [abortion]? *said your God. Rejoice you with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all you that love her: rejoice for joy with her* [birth will happen], *all you that mourn for her* [tribulation]: *That you may suck* [feed] *and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations* [false labors]; *that you may milk* [nourish] *out and be delighted with the abundance of her glory* [good birth]. *For this said the LORD, Behold, I will extend*

peace to her like a river and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall you suck, you shall be borne on her sides and be dandled on her knees. As one whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem” (Isaiah 66:8-13). That is Isaiah’s whole story about how God saves His children.

Your Messiah’s birth was a time of joy and peace for the world (Luke 2:10-14). Instead of His life bringing peace, He was crucified by His own people. The Tribulation starts in 70 A.D. with The Fall of The Temple under Titus in 70 A.D. From that time on, the world will continue until your Messiah returns to establish God’s Kingdom, announcing The Wedding Feast. Everyone, worldwide, will be invited to The Wedding Feast. False labor pains come and go with wars and rumors of war, until Christ returns as King of Kings. At that time, He will carry out His Father’s will during The Millennium.

BAPTISM WITHOUT REPENTANCE

John, The Baptist did not baptize, as those, who were baptized in *the temple*. When baptized in The Temple, they did not need repentance. Their baptism is simply to clean the flesh and offer sacrifices for sin, a witness of better things to come. That is the reason people came to The Temple on The Holy Days to worship God. This worship was according to the prophecy of “*better things to come*” (Colossians 2:16-17). Jewish baptism is “*mitzvah*” in Hebrew and did not require *repentance*, which was not necessary, until Christ died

and was resurrected. Baptism with repentance is a spiritual baptism – “In Christ.” His death paid for the sins of the world. Until Christ died and was resurrected, a person could not be saved. All prior baptisms were testimonies, or a witness of better things to come. Christ is your new High Priest after The Order of Melchizedek (Hebrews 7:15-17).

Baptism pictures your death like that of Christ, but also guarantees “*your resurrection*” to Eternal Life (Romans 6:1-5 and Hebrews 7:18-25). Your atonement to be with God is through Christ. Prior to John, The Baptist The Kingdom of God was taken by violence and not through *repentance*, which is a change of mind (to be like Christ) (Philippians 2:5 and Matthew 11:12). Baptism is more than Christian baptism. The Jewish baptism in *temple worship* did not demand *repentance*. A cleansing of the outer body was all that was necessary to be able to worship God. Christ’s baptism grants God’s Holy Spirit through *repentance*. One more baptism is written in Matthew 3:11 – “*baptism by fire*.” Before baptism by repentance, only, a *mitzvah* baptism with the cleansing of the whole body, was needed to provide an acceptable sacrifice for sin.

BAPTISM BEFORE ISRAEL

John, The Baptist as a Prophet, spoke not only of their day or their future Prophecy, including history, but he told The Pharisees and The Sadducees that baptism could come from stones of the creation (Matthew 3:9). You are ready now to read about the original baptism to end death and give Life Eternal. In the beginning,

there was only God who was life. God is sinless and has no death.

God's creation of the heavens and earth, also included darkness, "*In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth*" (Genesis 1:1-2). Then it states, the earth was without form (no shape) and was void (nothing but darkness).

Darkness is space and the universe is without planets and stars. God created darkness, which was space containing "*nothing*" in it. Why did God create darkness? The answer lies in baptism and death.

CHAPTER 2

THE EARTH WAS BAPTIZED

God said, “*light was good*” (Genesis 1:31). God has no darkness (I John 1:5). Since God is only “*light*,” which is good, darkness is the absence of good. Without goodness nothing can live. God, who is good, created everything, even darkness, but God, Himself, has no darkness. Why did He create darkness? Darkness is nothing with no purpose other than death.

WHAT IS BAPTISM?

Now, for a wonderful prophecy. God predestined, before the beginning, to reproduce Himself and have Holy Sons of God (Ephesians 1 and Genesis 1:26). The question then becomes: What is the process God uses to make man in His “*image*?”

God taught Paul, His plan was to reproduce Himself and to have Sons of God, “*For the creature* [humanity] *was made subject to vanity* [no purpose], *not willingly, but by reason of him* [God] *who has subjected* [enslaved] *the same in hope* [faith]. *Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage* [slavery] *of corruption* [death] *in the glorious liberty* [total freedom] *of the children* [sons] *of God*” (Romans 8:20-21). And that is, exactly, what God did from the beginning.

His plan was the best way for God to have mankind become Holy like Him. God can do, or be, whatever He chooses. God is at total liberty, free to do whatever He wishes. To reproduce Himself, His children must also be free. You must have The Mind of Christ, who is The Word of God with The Mind of God (Philippians 2:5).

These facts answer the question by many, as to why He did not make you perfect in the beginning. Such a plan would have saved God and all mankind from a lot of trouble and pain. But, still, you would not be like God, if He made you “*perfect*” from the beginning. You would not be like God, because you would not have liberty, but instead you would be robots or slaves. A rather simple answer, is it not?

To be Sons of God in His “*image*” – “*free choice*” (liberty) is a “*must*” because it is what God is! His purpose is for all to be Sons of God. He wants you to “*want*” on your own, to be like God. Out of darkness, God created you as slaves, but darkness is of no value, just space – “*nothingness*” with no purpose. But you are about to discover that although you exist, you are not anything. But in the future, be assured, you will become very special.

IN GOD’S IMAGE

God is creating you in His “*image*.” “*Image*” in Hebrew is “*salem*.” “*Salem*” denotes a “*ghost*” or “*shadow*” of something real. The “*image*” is a “*likeness*” – not real. For that reason, God does not want you to make

any image of Him that would not be real and therefore, was “*idolatry.*”

Science has recently discovered that “*darkness*” which is “*space*” has “*matter plus a force like gravity.*” Out of this darkness, by God’s light, your brilliant universe was created (the whole earth and everything on it). God said, “*the light was good and darkness was the absence of good.*” This darkness was not evil, because it was causing no harm – was only in a state of chaos. God, by His light gave structured direction, where the universe could be observed by man’s five senses.

From the darkness, God’s light made *goodness*. The evening and the morning were the first day, a mixture of good and evil, which is also a mixture of chaos (Babylon) and good. When you can see, hear, feel, touch and smell, you can know “*the truth.*” When you lack one or more of your senses, you are not whole and you feel disabled.

After God finished the creation in six days, He rested on the seventh day and declared it to be Holy, because everything was “*good.*” God’s goodness was manifested by observing His creation by the five senses, that He gave to man. Man was a mixture of good and evil and was not perfect.

As long as, man harmed no one, there was neither evil nor sin. Man was just confused. Mankind would need to be taught the difference of “*right*” from “*wrong.*” They needed to be taught by God, who alone was good and knew, exactly, the difference between good and

evil.

WHAT IS DISEASE?

God created you with goodness, as he did Adam and Eve. Any impairment to your bodies, if less than whole, is depressing, and you sense despair because of its “*incompleteness*.” You become stressed, discouraged and lack the ease of being in God’s “rest.”

The English word “*disease*” comes from “*dis*” in Latin meaning “*away from*” “*ease*” or “*rest*.” Disease is a state or condition of lacking ease, because you are no longer whole or complete. When you are complete, God made you function perfectly, as He created you. You have no disease nor any sin.

Sin is not only a transgression of the law, but unrighteousness. Anything that harms God or His creation is unrighteous. Any unrighteousness is sin (I John 3:4 and I John 5:17). Thus, the complete *scriptural* definition of sin is “*to miss the mark*” (being less than whole).

Being less than what God intended is “sin.” Only God knows what is good, since He is The One who created everything and the only good one, as Jesus told (Matthew 19:17).

CREATED IN CORRUPTION

The entire universe is subject to death (Romans 8). God made it so, in order for you to have hope and become comparable to God (Romans 8:20). The entire

universe moves in circles like galaxies. Everyone on the earth strives to survive and protect their lives. *The Bible* is clear about this desire for life, “*For we know that the whole creation groans and travails [misery] in pain together until now*” (Romans 8:22). Everyone desires to live, forever, in Paradise without disease. Inherently, atheists and agnostics desire to achieve these same goals.

CHRISTIAN DESIRE

“*And not only they [atheists and agnostics], but ourselves [Christians] also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan [in pain] within ourselves [inherently], waiting for the adoption [immortality], to wit, the redemption of our body*” (Romans 8:23). Most individuals wish they had perfect bodies. Your Father in heaven does and has the power to give you one in the resurrection (Matthew 5:48).

In reality, you are incomplete, since any fetus in a mother’s womb is not fully matured. The name “Isaiah” means “*God saves.*” Only God can make you perfect and complete, to be eternally, at *rest* in God’s Kingdom (Isaiah 66). Until then, you are in travail (on a journey) which is a tribulation (painful) with many false labors before you are born in a *spiritual body*. (Request the free book, *God’s Work Vs. Man’s Work*). The universe is chaotic, living in pain like humanity.

THE FIRST BAPTISM

As any incomplete fetus, when born fully matured,

it is necessary for the new babe to be washed and cleaned. When God saw Jerusalem, the city was like a baby born, unwashed and unprepared for a loving birth (read Ezekiel). Jerusalem, in its beginning was left to die, as any babe aborted (Ezekiel 16:4-6). But God saved Jerusalem and gave it new life. God married Jerusalem.

Jesus decreed that to be in God's Kingdom, you must be born of water and The Spirit (John 3:3-5). When was the first recorded baptism? Surprisingly, it was the baptism of the earth in the beginning (Genesis 1:1-4). The earth's birth was created out of the water by God's Holy Spirit!

CHAPTER 3

TO WHOM GOD GIVES KNOWLEDGE

You begin, as a newborn, before you can be a child, teenager and then adult. A baby is not aware of its nakedness (Genesis 2:25). These newborns, certainly, do not know good or evil (right from wrong). To venture out on their own, as babes in a wilderness, would be foolish. They would starve or perhaps be eaten by some ferocious beast.

HOW TO TEACH

In any school system not every teacher has the inherent gifts or abilities to properly teach. Some teachers may have the knowledge, like having college degrees, but lack skills of a good teacher. As with any career or discipline, you may have the same education, but not the natural ability to teach properly. Satan had all the knowledge to teach, but ended up deceiving Eve, and Adam followed. What was the first lesson, He taught Adam and Eve? After they sinned, God confronted Adam and asked, “Where were you?” (Paraphrased). Adam answered, “*And he [Adam] said, I heard your voice [word] in the garden and I was afraid, because I was naked; and hid myself. And he [God] said, Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the tree whereof I commanded you that you should not eat?*” (Genesis 3:10-11). Babes are born naked and not ashamed knowing nothing.

SATAN'S SIN

Why was Satan's sin of deception so evil? God asked Adam, who told him he was naked, for Adam and Eve did not know. Satan was the culprit. His deception was to teach them knowledge, which they were unable to handle.

God is the only one who knows how to teach His *goodness*, which is *righteousness*. Receiving knowledge too soon can be destructive and harmful. Look at the harm military weapons produce. Nuclear bombs can obliterate the world. All scientific technology is good and evil.

Satan was perfect when created and able to teach knowledge. But the knowledge, he taught Adam and Eve was harmful and therefore, evil. Telling Adam and Eve about sex too early led to perversions, many of which can be extremely damaging. "*Satan's sin*" is "*teaching Godly knowledge before one is ready*" and being able to use it properly for good.

Thus, God confused the languages so they would not come up with a "*plethora*" of ideas which could cause sin, producing great harm. Sin is "*missing the mark*" in how knowledge is to be used.

Doctrine, which is truth, can therefore be harmful or evil, when misused. It is wrong to be dogmatic regarding doctrine by burying or interpreting it, when one does not know its complete intended purpose. Satan is the author of sin.

JUDE'S PROPHECY

Jude, Christ's brother, warned God's people, they were losing God's truth and needed to return to the faith once delivered. One of the reasons, The Truth of God was lost in the beginning, was Satan and his angels left their first estate, their responsibilities, habitations and created chaos (Genesis 1:2).

“Void” in Hebrew is *“chaotic”* or *“without purpose.”* When God made space in its darkness, it was not in confusion. Why not? God is not the author of the genesis of confusion (I Corinthians 14:33). God does not create without a good and peaceful purpose. Satan began the process of *“sin”* (Genesis 1:1). When God created the earth, it was in a state of being formless (void).

God's Spirit moved over the water which covered the earth beneath the water. This act was the original baptism, just as God's Holy Spirit descended, as a dove, when Christ was baptized (Matthew 3:16).

John, The Apostle gives the definition (the symbolic meaning) of *“being baptized”* in Revelation 17:15, *“And he [the angel] said to me, The waters which you saw, where the whore sits, are people and multitudes and nations and tongues.”* That is Baptism.

This baptism of God's Spirit was like Christ with the dove, as a resurrection of the world. All nations are resurrected from this earth, which was covered by the deep water. God, in Genesis 1, was resurrecting man-

kind from death.

God said, “*let there be light and it was good*” and brought the earth out of darkness (the ocean) by the intense heat of God evaporating the water. This was The First Day.

The result was that on The Second Day, the firmament – the atmosphere – appeared. After the evaporation continued, dry land appeared. As of yet, the earth had not been divided into continents and islands.

With the intense heat of the light, on The Third Day, plants and trees began to grow. The earth became fertile by photosynthesis.

And on The Fourth Day, the galaxies and the rest of the stars were made for signs of seasons and times.

On The Fifth Day, the sea life and birds appeared.

The animal kingdom and man were created on The Sixth Day. Then, God decided to make man in His “*image*.” The first homo sapiens were Adam and Eve. Eve came from Adam as his equal.

God saw this creation that He restored from the chaos, which originated from Satan and his group of angels. With the baptism of The Heavens and the restoration of The Earth, God saw all was “*good*” (Genesis 1:31). The original sin generated by Satan leading his angels, was restored with God’s great *love* and *mercy*.

THE COSMIC COVENANT

With the resurrection of the earth and the firmament atmosphere, God saw all was restored and was good (Genesis 1:1). God was beginning, once again, to dwell with man by the creation of Adam and Eve, as the first homo sapiens.

The first baptism of the atmosphere and on earth, means in Hebrew “*mikvah*.” This baptism and resurrection to a restoration was a “baptismal oath.” This cosmic, heavenly oath was to make man in His “*image*,” so that God could dwell, eternally, with them in Paradise.

Water baptism, without being repentant, had its origin, because mankind could not comprehend the need to be repentant.

Adam and Eve were little babes, who did not even know they were naked. How could their Father expect them to see the need for repentance?

Even Cain, as a farmer, did not think of repenting. He felt his punishment was greater than he could bear. His entire life was spent looking for The Tree of Life and the healing waters, yet felt there was no need to repent.

He was resentful, thinking that God was unfair by not accepting his sacrifice of grains, since it was just, as clean an offering as, was Abel's. As the first-born, he felt that he should have been the king/priest after The

Order of Melchizedek.

His resentment made him spend his life killing other contenders who were keeping him from accessing Eternity. Now, God had to choose another Promised Seed besides Abel to restore humanity to The Garden of Eden and Paradise. Since Paradise was lost, God would choose another offspring from the line of Adam and Eve to give access to “*the truth.*”

CHAPTER 4

REPENTANCE IS THE KEY

Christ told The Pharisees, who asked Him for a sign of His Messiahship, *“A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas”* (Matthew 16:4). Only “the sign of Jonah” would be given to the wicked and the unrepentant.

JONAH’S SIGN

After your Savior resurrected Lazarus, His friend, Martha said, she knew Lazarus would be resurrected during the last days. Christ replied, *“I am the resurrection and the life [Eternal]: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? She said to him, Yea, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world”* (John 11:25-27).

Martha gave the same answer, as that of Peter. God revealed this truth to Peter, but also made it known to Martha. God gave Martha and Peter the same gift of truth that Jesus was The Christ, The Son of God. Until one acknowledges Christ, as their Savior, Judge and King/Priest of The Order of Melchizedek, that person has not repented of their sins. Christ said, *“And I say*

to you, That you are Peter [Cepherastone] and upon this rock [Christ – I Corinthians 10:4] I will build my church and gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give to you the keys of the kingdom [Christ] of heaven and whosoever you shall bind [baptize] on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever you shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven” (Matthew 16:18-19).

The subject is not about “*binding*” or “*losing sin*” but who “*believes Jesus is The Messiah.*” Never forget what is the context of the verses. The Judgment for sin is not the prerogative of The Apostles. After “*the resurrection*” of Lazarus, as an example of The Resurrection, the following judgment was proclaimed, “*Now is the judgment of the world: now shall the prince of this world [no access to God] be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up from the earth [ascend to heaven] will draw all men [the world] to me [to believe]*” (John 12:31-32).

Christ is The One who makes the judgment who believes “*In Him.*” Neither He, nor The Apostles, nor any Christian can bring anyone to conversion or repentance – these are gifts from God, as Christ told Peter and Martha. No human can forgive sin. Only Christ is the judge, “*For the Father judges no man, but has commanded all judgment to the Son. That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honours not the Son, honours not the Father which has sent me. Verily, verily, I say to you, He that hears my word and believes on him that sent me, has everlasting life [Eternal] and shall not come into condemnation [judgment]; but is passed from death to life*” (John 5:22-24). Quite clear, is it not?

Eternal Life is a gift and not a matter of sin. Neither Peter nor The Apostles were given the right to forgive sin. Sin is not what makes the difference in receiving Eternal Life. Christ made that fact very clear, *“Wherefore I say to you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven to men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Spirit shall not be forgiven to men. And whosoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaks against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven him neither in this world, neither in the world to come”* (Matthew 12:31-32). Amazing! Sin is not the point, but not listening to The Holy Spirit is surely the point.

The Holy Spirit is God’s voice (Hebrews 3:7-11). Rejecting God’s voice and the power of God’s Holy Spirit is The Unpardonable Sin now and in The New Heaven and on The New Earth. It takes true repentance, being as a babe *“In Christ”* as Isaiah said, *“But they [priest – prophet] also have erred through wine [drunkenness – Babylon] and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink [drunk], they are swallowed up of wine [Babylon], they are out of the way [Torah] through strong drink; they err in vision [prophet], they stumble in judgment. For all tables [drinking] are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean. Whom shall he teach knowledge [truth]? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine [God’s teaching]? them that are weaned from the milk [mother church] and drawn from the breasts”* (Isaiah 28:7-9).

There it is. *“Repentance”* means to change from hav-

ing a babe's or child's mind and asking, God to have the Mind of God (Philippians 2:5). These words are very clear.

Being dogmatic, debating and arguing should never be the game you play. Resisting God's Holy Spirit, which is God's voice, is unforgivable. Sin is forgivable by Christ's blood, but turning from God, your Father is unforgivable in this world and the next. Those who do turn away end up in outer darkness, in God's prison, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth (Matthew 22:13).

SIMON MAGUS

When Simon Magus saw the laying on of Peter's and John's hands, when all the people received The Holy Spirit, Simon Magus wanted to purchase the same power of The Holy Spirit. Peter told him, "*Repent therefore of this your wickedness and pray God, if perhaps the thought of your heart [desire] may be forgiven you. For I perceive [see] that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of iniquity*" (Acts 8:22-23).

The problem is not of sin, but being entwined with a wrong heart. He was consumed with personal desires, many of which were very harmful. Simon had no desire to repent and he did not want to change his mind, as he was consumed with his private idol – Himself.

The key to God's Kingdom, first and foremost, is to believe that Jesus is The Christ, The Son of God. This belief is the key, where Christ, as The Rock, will build

**His church – it is not “*a point of sin*” but “*repentance*.”
Once you repent, Christ’s blood forgives all sin.**

Peter would not lay hands upon Simon Magus to bind God’s Holy Spirit within him. Notice what Simon said to Peter after Peter refused to bind him with God’s Holy Spirit, “*Then answered Simon, and said, Pray you to the Lord for me, that none of these things which you have spoken come upon me*” (Acts 8:24). Simon’s words were like those of Cain. This reply was similar to what Cain thought.

It is all a matter of *free choice*. Either you choose to let God be your teacher through The Power of God’s Holy Spirit or not, and it is always your *free choice*.

The key to bind you to God is through The Mind of God in faith. Repentance is the key to open *the gateway* or *door* to God’s house, which is Christ.

CHAPTER 5

THE LAW AND REPENTANCE

Paul wrote, *The Law with its curses was made only for criminals, “Now the end [good] of the commandment is charity [God’s love] out of a pure [honest] heart and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned; desiring to be teachers of the Law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. But we know that the Law is good, If a man use it lawfully; knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient for the ungodly [atheist, agnostic] and for sinners, for unholy [not clean] and profane [common], for murders of mothers, for manslayers, For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves [homosexuals] with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust [faith]” (I Timothy 1:7-11).*

ISRAEL’S BAPTISM AND SIN

This Scripture is quite simple. There are curses everywhere and all the time (penalties, judgments or con-

demnations). Slavery has two specific purposes, one “*a Godly purpose*” and the other “*a selfish purpose.*” God from the creation put humans in bondage, or subjected them to slavery (Romans 8).

The punishment is natural, when you do not repent and desire to only follow God and His commands, which are given for your good. Everyone wants a glorious hope of a completely, free future of liberty, where one could do whatever their heart desires. To do so, one has to be completely mature, in order, to do the right thing. The perfect goal is to produce *good*.

Only God is good and therefore, God’s goal is to make you in His “*image.*” Until then, you must be His servant or slave under the tutelage of *The Law*. When you have *free choice*, which is *liberty*, one must learn from God to make the right choices. When mature and *perfect* like Him, you will be, completely, on your own to do good (Romans 8:15-16).

Joseph, the son of Jacob, who was Israel, was sold into slavery by his brothers. The brothers were not very honorable individuals. Joseph, “*a type of savior,*” humbly accepted his role as a slave. Because God was with him, he was made second under Pharaoh in Egypt. Joseph had prophetic talents given by God to save Egypt from famine and destruction. He was mature enough for Pharaoh to trust him with Egypt’s survival.

When the famine struck Palestine, Israel and his family were allowed to live and prosper in Egypt because

of Joseph's good deeds for Egypt's welfare.

As time passed, the new Pharaoh was afraid of Joseph's family, which had grown so large, he felt they might take over control of the nation. So they became slaves for over four hundred years. With The Pharaoh under Moses, God miraculously, forced The Pharaoh to set them free. When Israel was ready to cross the river, a miracle took place. God was ready to teach them how to, properly, look to Him for safety and sustenance.

God wanted to give them a new beginning, completely dependant upon Him, so that He could bless them in *a land of milk* (nourishment) and *honey* (sweetness). A "*land of plenty*" under His protection and blessing. First, they had to come, as little babes, to completely trust their God, to live in peace and learn to worship Him.

Secondly, they had to be cleansed of all self-interest and implicitly, trust God as their Father. God used a miracle to gain their faith and have absolute trust "*In Him.*" He had to test them, because in Egypt, they were steeped in "polytheism" – serving many *gods*. God is above all "the man-made gods" humans have created over the centuries.

As The Egyptian army was ready to destroy Israel, God offered protection by baptizing them, as they crossed the sea. Crossing the sea was "*a miracle baptism,*" as they left Egypt. The Egyptians received the penalty of wanting to kill the Israelites. Thus by a

miracle, God destroyed the Egyptians and the Israelites left Egypt in complete safety. Repentance was not required. Israel should have been grateful enough to be released from slavery.

They were overjoyed, full of relief and with trust in God, ready to enter God's "Promised Land." God needed to "prove" to them, this *miracle baptism* did not require *repentance*. Israel's trust and faith were predicated upon God being accepted as "The Almighty One" over all other gods. However, a question arose: Was it enough for them to worship Him as The One True, Almighty God? He gave them their first test of faith – His *Ten Commandments* at Mount Sinai.

When Moses seemed to be gone too long, The Israelites reverted to their Egyptian *gods*, proving their lack of faith in their One True God. Here was the problem, "*O that there were such a heart [desire] in them, that they would fear me and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them and with their children forever*" (Deuteronomy 5:29).

Since their baptism saved them from The Egyptians and gave them life, they were not required to *repent*. They obeyed God out of fear and did not truly love Him. They were cleansed by a "washing of baptism," but still did not have faith "In Him" (Hebrews 3:7-19).

Instead of obeying God and with Moses gone, they built The Golden Calf, which they worshipped instead of having trust in their God. They sinned after receiving *The Ten Commandments* that told them with the

first four commandments not to worship any other “gods.”

After all the miracles God performed for Israel, they still seemed to lack faith and continued to trust other “gods.” They could not enter God’s *rest*, because only violence would be the result. As an example, when The Canaanite Tribes were living on God’s property, violence arose. God, out of His zeal for His people, decided it was better to start over and give them another chance in The Resurrection.

Moses pleaded with God, “*It was not good for the other nations, as they would not understand why He would kill them.*” God knew He could resurrect them, as was with the people during the flood of Noah, where they all drowned and God would have to start over.

God realized, Israel needed to be tried and tested many more times, before they could enter His “Land of Paradise.” He gave them one more test by sending spies into Palestine, to see if they would trust Him.

Except Joshua and Caleb, the rest lacked faith because of the size of the people. The land, however, did prove to be a land of *milk* and *honey*. The choice was theirs and they failed – as usual by lacking faith. It was time for the Canaanites to leave or be destroyed, as they had corrupted God’s property with idols. *The Commandments* and statutes (a constitution), had to become a Law for them to be obeyed, or they would be cursed by stringent penalties. This *Law of Moses* was like “Hammurabi’s Law,” because they were “carnal-

like” beasts that had the requirement “*an eye for an eye*” and “*a tooth for a tooth.*” The curses were so strict, every part of this Law had to be, perfectly, kept.

Paul told Timothy, the Law was instituted to bring them peace and prosperity. Each and every detail had to be, perfectly, followed, or they were immediately penalized with a curse. In breaking any point of *The Law*, a person became guilty of transgressing the entire Law (James 2:10).

Until one was repentant and sought to obey *The Commandments*, like Abraham, severe penalties had to follow (Genesis 26:5). The Israelites had to pay for their sins, as do any criminals.

Israelites were constantly sinning, because they never felt the need to repent. They were never willing to change. It was as if, they were like the immigrants arriving on Ellis Island proving to the authorities they were qualified to stay in America.

CHAPTER 6

JOSHUA AND JERICHO

The (Egyptian) Israelite generation was tested by God ten times and failed each time. Even Moses and Aaron could not enter The Promised Land. The new generation received a fresh start and had to be baptized. Christ said, until their Savior came, The Kingdom of God had to suffer violence and would have to be taken by force (Matthew 11:12).

CROSSING THE JORDAN

This new generation under Joshua did not commit the sins of their fathers, as on Mount Sinai. They were too young to know better about sin and experienced how bad it was, as they wandered in the wilderness. They were eager to enter God's Property, as they remembered all the stories their fathers had told them.

They did fear God, but still were not repentant. They knew that only God could help them win over their enemies. They understood why God gave them the power to beat "The Giants" in the land. The Kingdom of God would have to be taken by violence or war.

They needed to be baptized to become God's people living in His land. Baptism was the signing of their

Declaration of Independence. They were no longer in captivity as slaves.

Their time of testing was over and they had God's approval to enter The Promised Land of *milk and honey*. With slavery behind them, they were ready to enter *The Land of Liberty and Rest*.

God had them enter His "*kingdom*" through violence, so they did not have to repent before being baptized. They crossed The Jordan River, which God divided, as had their forefathers, who had come out of Egypt. They still had to learn the lesson of faith rather than just having fear of God. Their fear was self survival. God promised He would keep them safe from their enemies, so they could be a free people and no longer in slavery.

After the males in Jericho were circumcised, to show acceptance of God as their Deliverer and Savior, *The Old Covenant* was completed. From that day forward, they had their Constitution and were considered citizens of the land. No illegal immigrants were permitted. Jericho was their first test of faith.

God was ready to show that He was The One True God who was The Almighty (JHVH), "*The I Am.*" There were to be, no other "gods" for Israel, who learned to grow "*in faith.*" Joshua's military strategy to conquer Jericho was strange. God would do the fighting to take the city and Israel did not have to lift a finger. God told Joshua exactly what to do.

WALLS OF SALVATION

Isaiah, God's prophet, defines how God saves. In Hebrew "*Isaiah*" means "*God saves.*" The One True God who is Almighty, is the only One that can save you. How? "*In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city, salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks [foundation]*" (Isaiah 26:1). How clearly these words describe "*God saves!*"

When a city is under God's protection, He is the foundation of security. Any man-made walls of protection fall before Him. Human wars are not the answer. Only God is your Savior, and His land is your true place of *rest*.

God was ready to prove to His chosen people that only He is God Almighty who can save and then give Salvation.

To learn this lesson of faith, God allows mankind to follow their instincts, to suffer the pain and horror of war and violence. "Carnal" and unrepentant people end up going to war to learn the lesson of *faith*.

THE SEVEN TRUMPETS

What human works did Israel have to do? They had to prove their faith, as they entered God's Promised Land – human works at which their forefathers had failed.

God is The One who always does the work and not

man. On the first Sabbath in The Garden of Eden, only God did the work. Adam and Eve never did the work. Thus, The Seventh Day Sabbath is *Holy*, because only God did the work creating *rest*. Only God is Holy and thus, He can make a Holy Kingdom of Rest in Paradise.

Jericho was more than a test of faith for Israel – it was a prophecy of God’s future Paradise under The New Heavens and on The New Earth. Israel’s work at Jericho was a military strategy of blowing seven trumpets causing the walls to fall on The Sabbath with the seventh trump.

They did not have to fight, personally, to defeat Jericho, as God conquered it by Himself. All Israel did by their faith, as instructed by Joshua, was to mop up Jericho after God finished fighting.

Israel was to kill all in Jericho, except Rahab and her family, because they had helped Israel. This killing was not murder, in slaying all those in Jericho, because God is The Only One who will resurrect them in the future.

Jesus clearly said, “*And fear not them which kill the body [flesh], but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell*” (Matthew 10:28). God does not murder, because God gives life and has the power to restore it. That is exactly what baptism is all about – a death followed by a resurrection to “*life*.” Until everyone repents, they are not held responsible for taking the kingdom by

force, which is true violence. Obviously, they did not know better. Israel marched for seven days around Jericho's walls. The Priests blew one trumpet a day and on The Seventh Day, The Sabbath, they blew all seven trumpets and then the walls fell. Israel, having shown their faith in God, entered the city and took it as theirs. God had done the work – not anyone in Israel.

THE PROPHECY

“And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was on his head and his face was as it were the sun and his feet as pillars of fire: And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea and his left foot on the earth, And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write [Revelation]: and I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, Seal [hide] up these things which the seven thunders uttered and write them not” (Revelation 10:1-4).

At the time of the seven last trumpets, “*time*” was to stop, symbolizing another prophecy (Revelation 10:6). These last seven trumpets ceased to sound, prophecy was to pause and to be continued later (Revelation 10:11). The Messiah's return was to be delayed. (Request a copy of our free article, End Of Days Prophecy).

The Mystery of God is finished, only, when the seventh trumpet sounds (Revelation 10:7). Prophecy will

cease, when “the seventh trumpet” stops. Mystery and Prophecy comprise the seven last plagues, until The Messiah returns to establish God’s “*kingdom*.” The Time of The Gentile Rule is completed and God rules the world for a thousand-year millennium (Revelation 15:1).

This was a lesson of faith for Israel to trust God as their Savior, a lesson foretelling the future of God’s “*kingdom*” is restored to Israel. Jericho was Israel’s first test of faith, afterwards *baptism* and *repentance* were not demanded.

CHAPTER 7

GOD'S REBELLIOUS CHILDREN

God gave Adam and Eve *free choice* to accept Him as their teacher, except they chose to follow their own human nature to determine good and evil. Their progeny did not do any better, except for a remnant such as Abraham. He was The Father of The Faithful and once again, only a few of His children were faithful, like Joseph.

Israel spent four hundred years attempting to follow God, as led by Moses, Joshua and some good kings like David. Ultimately, Israel and Judah, ended up in captivity.

In each and every case, they were baptized and had new beginnings, only to fall into corruption and became decadent. They all had to be taught by God a new way to be born again, as a new creation. Their only hope was for God to do the work, as He had done in the first seven days. God made it *Holy* and did all the work of creation.

WHAT IS THE MEANING OF BORN AGAIN?

A person must be short of “*something*” to be reborn. You know that Adam and Eve and all their children on their own, through the ages, decided to determine

their own ideas of *good* and *evil*. Only a relative few decided to let God be their Master Teacher and Father in faith.

AN OLD WAY

To make man in His own *image*, God had to do all the work. *The Law of Moses* did not do what was necessary with all its penalties and curses. They, continually, came up with their own interpretations and ideas of doctrine.

God reverted to a new beginning and created a new way to make man do what? God created a way for Him to make man in His “*image*.” According to your choices, God created different *Covenants* to make you like Him (*The Old Covenant* was replaced by *The New Covenant*). But what was different? *Free choice*, was still the only way.

Baptism, a cleansing, needed one added step – repentance. To *repent* is to desire a new mind, a different way of thinking. God wanted them to repent and have them desire to be taught by Him with His great mind. So, God made His Son, an author and teacher and He did that through faith.

It was time for a Messiah – Savior who already knew the truth from birth. As a human, He could experience all that every human does through His faith, He lived by every Word of God. God was His teacher.

It was also the time for a Prophet in The Spirit of Eli-

jah to bring Israel back to God from Baal worship. Always remember, Baal worship is following every man-made “god” or desire of a human’s heart, rather than having a heart like Christ.

John, The Baptist called upon everyone who was lost in the wilderness to come to repentance and be baptized. The baptism would let them be cleansed and made Holy as Sons of God.

Nebuchadnezzar became a madman with The Mark of the Beast. To rescue a normal mind, He had to survive on his own like a roaring lion and acknowledge God Almighty as His God once again.

Now, John, The Baptist in *The New Testament* prepared the way to repentance. He had to follow this way out of the wilderness and follow The One God, Father of All (Matthew 3). As in the beginning, God would once again offer The Tree of Life to mankind by adding a new step to Salvation. That new step was, you had to repent.

AUTHOR OF YOUR SALVATION

With repentance, Jesus, The Promised Seed, had come as The Husband, to oversee His Wife and to be ready for The Marriage Feast (Matthew 3:11). John, The Baptist instituted repentance, but Christ as The Groom would baptize with The Holy Spirit and Fire.

God added three new steps to bring man to be in His *image*:

- 1) Repentance.
- 2) The Holy Spirit.
- 3) Fire – all to destroy sin.

These steps offered a *free choice* decision for every human to make (Philippians 2:12).

Paul answers this question of “Individual Salvation” for each human being, “*For it is God which works in you [each person] both to will [desire] and to do [works] of his good pleasure*” (Philippians 2:13). God even gives you the gift of repentance, as well as, doing the work for you, to help you become like Him.

GOD DOES THE WORK

The end is the beginning. (Request the free book, *The End Is The Beginning*). **As God did the work, now He must do His work through His First Begotten Son, The Author of your Salvation** (Hebrews 12:2).

Jesus clearly understood, only God can make you in His *image*, “*This is the work of God, that you believe on him [Christ] whom he has sent*” (John 6:29). Jesus offered this fact in a clear manner.

HOLY SPIRIT AND FIRE

How does God destroy sin? The answer is by The Baptism of The Holy Spirit and by The Baptism of Fire. Both Baptisms purge sin!

Now, you know why the *unpardonable sin* is denying God's Holy Spirit, because there is only one way to destroy sin (Matthew 12:31-32). All who reject God's Holy Spirit (leads you to the truth) have one more baptism – The Lake of Fire, the final baptism in death that destroys sin (I Corinthians 15:54-57).

God's Holy Spirit is a "baptism," stronger and more powerful than baptism by water. Water only makes your body clean and does not change your mind to think like God and Christ. Repentance is only a beginning to The Pathway to God's House.

To enter the gate to God's house and temple is a narrow way with many side paths. To reach God's gate the path is narrow and ,therefore, each and every time you stray (sin), you need a new baptism. You need to die and then be resurrected. You need to repent so God can forgive you. Then you must stay on the straight and narrow – STOP SINNING!

God's Holy Spirit is the way to the truth, even as Jesus was God's First Begotten Son, who is to be your Author. Jesus is your way to the truth. It was Christ who received God's Holy Spirit, without measure, from birth, which made Him Holy (Luke 1:35 and John 3:34).

A MATTER OF FAITH

The process for reaching God's house in The Kingdom of God requires faith and having complete trust in God. For Christ to be that Messiah, He had to ex-

ercise more faith than anyone else.

Revelation 1:5, prophetically, describes your Messiah as being faithful. You know, he was born a human through Mary, His mother, but His Father was God through The Holy Spirit (Luke 1:35).

To be the first, He also had to exercise more faith than anyone else. Why? Jesus told The Pharisees, if they were blind, they would have no sin (John 9:41). Sin is not counted against you, until you come to know what sin is and are aware you are sinning.

Sin is transgression of *The Law* (I John 3:4). One cannot sin and be allowed to live in The Promised Land, where no illegal immigrants are allowed. The Letter of *The Law* must be kept perfectly, or you are cursed according to Deuteronomy 28.

From Jesus's birth, He had all the *truth*, because He had God's Holy Spirit which is His *power, love* and *sound mind* (II Timothy 1:7). On earth, Christ was, totally, without excuse in every aspect of His life. He always knew God's *goodness*. His faith or trust in God had to be greater than of any other human being. He had to be without *sin* and *perfect* to be your Messiah.

Christ died and was resurrected into God's glory by The Holy Spirit. After Christ's resurrection, He offered The Holy Spirit to all the world. However, God's people, except for a few, became rebellious children. Of the few, both of Judah and The Gentiles, only a *remnant* of the world were qualified to be saved.

CHAPTER 8

A WORTHY NATION

Christ, The Groom, was rejected by His Bride – The Jews. So, now Christ turned to a nation more worthy to be The Bride. The Time of The Gentiles had arrived, *“Therefore say I to you, the kingdom of God shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruit thereof”* (Matthew 21:43).

BACK TO THE TWO TREES

Biblically, symbolism is mythical. A *“myth”* is not real, but can be a mystery. A *“mystery”* is something you do not understand, even though the account tells a story with all the clues or truths, but have only parts of that *truth*. Paul claimed all humanity, even Christians in the ministry by The Prophets, only comprehend a *part* (I Corinthians 13:9). Paul included himself in this scenario.

Christ defined the meaning, of The Tree of Life and The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil in Matthew 7 when He said, *“You shall know them by their fruits”* (Matthew 7:16). The Tree of Life (Good Tree) refers to people who seek God as their Teacher and Father. God can only teach you good and evil. Only

God is *good, Holy and perfect.*

Eating from The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil, a person is left to decide what is *good* or *bad* for themselves. The Trees, by Christ's definition, became a *symbol* or *myth*, representing God and human nature. God wants you to seek Him, as your Father, so you can be taught by Him.

WHAT IS A FATHER?

A father is the one who gives you life. Seems like a simple statement. God, Almighty created all of you and gave everyone life. He gave you intelligent life, when He breathed into Adam's nostrils. In Hebrew, it is "*ruach*," "*God's wind or Spirit.*" This Spirit made you *homo sapiens* (animals who have human understanding) (Job 32:8).

You have the rationale to comprehend and envision possibilities, known as human imagination or guesses. Science calls this type of possibility a hypothesis, or possible guess.

A father gives you the ability to rationalize, only to discover what is *right* or *good* through your human experience. If repeating one's experience over time and you continue to do good, you call it fact or the truth. Science then believes, they have the answer to what is good and real.

God is more than what *human experience* can achieve, He is also a Father. Humans do not have enough ex-

perience, when using computers. Computers, only add and subtract. The faster the computer, then more theory can be multiplied. Multiplication is nothing more than taking human guesses and multiplying them. This task is similar to a human experimenting over and over and then, coming up with right answers or formulas. Science, therefore, discovers the right equation and calls it “*The Truth of Reality.*”

The problem with this reasoning is that new equations are always possible, by changing your dimensions, which are facts or factors that you accept as real. Now, science has discovered many new dimensions, which change the factors you use as laws or rules of physics.

Computers have limits. Making your computer faster can be better, but not eternal. Computers in themselves are factually limited. Top chess players beat computers all the time. Why? Very simply – computers are made by humans and therefore, limited as well.

Even human mathematics are limited. You teach arithmetic, algebra, geometry, trigonometry and calculus. These are all human ways of calculating your guesses to arrive at reality. Human mathematics are also limited, as new math continues to be discovered.

There will always be new formulas to arrive at reality. New dimensions beyond height, width, depth and time need new facts. Dimensions having new, unknown laws also need new mathematics. Their needs seem to be unending.

YOUR ELDER

When the elderly listen to the conclusions of younger generations, they just smile, when they repeat history or recent times. The elders have lived it. The younger can only guess what was, the truth of the past. Too often, the younger think, they have all the answers.

Telling older people what life was like, before they were alive is ignorant and foolish. The younger might be close, but close can be harmful and faulty. The Ancient of Days in Daniel 7:13, is when God appeared in a dream, as a vision, to Daniel. God, your Father, is “the supreme elder,” since He is Eternal and does not experience time.

God is the only one who is in all dimensions, which He created. Since He is The Builder of All Things (Hebrews 3:4), He is the only one who is *good* and knows reality. Any builder knows how they create something new, and no one else can know all the ins and outs of such creations.

Elders are respected by God, because they have experienced real life longer and know some of the solutions that life presents. They are more profitable. The Apostle John clarified these facts, “*I write to you, little [inexperienced] children, because your sins are forgiven [youthful mistakes] you for his [Christ’s] sake. I have written to you, fathers [elders], because you have known Him that is from the beginning [experienced]. I have written to young men [more experienced than the child], because you are strong [muscular], and the word*

of God [Christians] abides in you and you have overcome the wicked one [Satan]" (I John 2:12-14). John clearly, defines God's "*elder program,*" is determined by the strength of the children. The younger men and the elders, each have their own gift from God. The elders, because they experienced God in their "*lifetime experiences,*" should be respected, for their teaching and insight.

GOD'S ACCEPTANCE

Whether it be young children or elders, God works with all and wants everyone to be saved by Christ (I John 4:14). Peter learned that lesson in a vision from God. Peter saw in a vision, a sheet coming down with clean and unclean animals. God told him, no matter whether an animal was clean for sacrifice or not, He was changing His system in making a person fruitful. When they were working towards *righteousness* and were *true witnesses*, they were more worthy to be Christ's Bride, "*Then Peter opened his mouth and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation [Jew and Gentile] he that fears him and works righteousness is accepted with him*" (Acts 10:34-35). (Request the free book, *God's Work*).

A nation of "*righteous seeking*" people is all God needs for them to become God's people. These people are repentant, since they seek God's *righteousness* on their own.

Human nature, coming out of Babylon, makes them acceptable to God. When truly repentant, they be-

come clean sacrifices, as examples, of giving their lives to God. Baptism reveals their sins, so God accepts their sacrificial bodies for their sins (Hebrews 5:1).

Here is the nation bearing fruits to be Christ's Bride, "*But you* [the church] *are a chosen generation* [all people], *a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people* [a few] *that you should show forth* [a sacrifice] *the praises of him* [Christ] *who has called you* [a virgin] *out of darkness* [Babylon] *into his marvelous light* [Christ]" (I Peter 2:9).

CHAPTER 9

GOD'S SPIRITUAL TEMPLE

David wanted to build God a house, but God asked, David a question, “*You are going to build me a house?*” King David had no idea what he was attempting to do. David built himself a grand palace and, perhaps felt, he should build a house for God. Solomon, his son, actually built the house, according to the actual plans God gave King David. Solomon was a man of peace, so God permitted him to build the house. David’s life was filled with violence.

CAN MAN BUILD GOD’S HOUSE?

“For every house so built by some man; but he that built all things is God” (Hebrews 3:4). This is a profound *Biblical* statement.

The Book of Hebrews follows with another deep reality, “*But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence [faith] and the rejoicing of the hope firm [truth] to the end*” (Hebrews 3:6). Wow!

Neither Moses (Hebrews 3:2) nor Jesus could build God’s house! No man, including King David, Solomon, Moses or even Jesus, could build a house for

God. Only God could build His own house. Your Savior could do nothing of Himself. He never performed a single miracle, as He told you in John 5:19. Christ worked and His Father works even on The Sabbath (John 5:17).

Christ's main job was to have *faith* in His Father. But it is God who builds or does all things. It was The Holy Spirit – God's power, love and sound mind – who actually did the work (II Timothy 1:7).

The *scriptural* answer of the declarations made in Hebrews 3:1-4 is: The One God Almighty builds all things which no man can do. Even Christ, as a human, was not capable of doing God's work.

Hebrews continues the point of entering God's rest, "*Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost says, Today if you will hear his voice, Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: When your fathers tempted me, proved me [tested] and saw my works [miracles] forty years [one generation]. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation and said, They do always err [sin] in their hearts [desires]; and they have not known my ways [logic]. So I swear in my wrath [anger], They [Israel] shall not enter into my rest [Sabbath]*" (Hebrews 3:7-11). This *scriptural* quote spells out, clearly, that God builds all things and does all the work. God's voice is The Holy Spirit.

Humans can build physical houses for themselves, but, Christ's house is a *spiritual* one. The Bride comes from Christ, like Eve being born from Adam's body

(Ephesians 5). **Only God builds His own house which becomes a temple or His Holy House.**

To be Holy is *perfection* without even one small mistake (sin). There is to be *rest* for the people of God (Hebrews 4:9). Sabbatisme foretells the future under The New Heavens and on The New Earth (Revelation 21-22).

WORSHIPPING GOD SPIRITUALLY

When Christ visited with the Samaritan woman, she told Him about the coming Messiah. He then revealed that He was The Messiah. He explained, worshipping God in Samaria and Jerusalem would cease.

He also told her The Gentiles did not know what, or who they worshipped, but The Jews knew The One, Almighty Father. Therefore, Salvation is of The Jews from The One God who builds all things, which Hebrews 3-4 taught you.

Then, your Savior describes how The One God wants to be worshipped, "*But the hour comes and now is when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in Spirit and in truth for the Father seeks such to worship him. God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in Spirit and truth*" (John 4:23-24).

Human works or those in human temples no longer signify who are The Sons of God. Only those in God's *image, perfect and Holy*, as Christ, are in His glorified form, can be in God's *rest* in God's Holy House.

God's plan is simple and wonderful.

GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT

The Holy Spirit is God's very word, power, love and sound mind (Hebrews 3). When God's Holy Spirit speaks to your heart's desires, you, then, know how to worship God *spiritually*. You are diligently seeking God, as Isaiah told you (Isaiah 55:6).

All *the human works* you do (*The Law of Moses*) or being in God's physical temples, change you *spiritually* without God's help. Only God can build all things since He does all the work.

Jesus was faithful in all the works (Revelation 1:5). His Father told Him, but of Himself, He could do nothing. It was Christ's faith which saved Him from death and not by anything He did as The Son of Man. He was the Son of Man, who was born to be God's First Begotten Son. He was The Christ, anointed to be that sacrifice which God prepared (Hebrews 10:5). God prepared Jesus as the body (human) to pay for the sins of the world.

Christ was building His spiritual house (His Bride). He built that house the same way Jesus became God's Son. But God's Holy Spirit accomplished all the work.

Jesus had to leave His Bride to help prepare her for The Wedding Feast. He gave The Bride a valuable engagement ring (God's Holy Spirit), which is the *truth*. This makes her love her Groom all the more. This

ring, like the sun, was a beautiful pearl of great price.

During His journey, Christ had to leave and build a mansion for His Bride (John 14:1-2). This mansion was built by God (spiritual) and Jesus went to build an area for His Bride. Amen and amen. How beautiful! The husband must provide for and take care of His wife (Ephesians 5).

Since only God can build His House (and must be perfect), then the temples built by man must have a divine purpose, as well.

The First Covenant, called The Old Covenant, was merely, to be a witness, or type of God's Spiritual House (Hebrews 9:1-14). The house was built only by God's Holy Spirit under The New Heavens and on The New Earth.

The Old Covenant made with Israel (only) as The Fiancee, was to lead them to Christ, so The Christians and The Messianic Jews (those worthy) could become The Bride (Galatians 3:24). Christ brought you *grace* and *truth* and He was a witness of that truth (John 1:17). What witness to Christ was The Tabernacle and all "the temples" built by man?

CHAPTER 10

TEMPLES OF DIVINE PURPOSE

Archeology, the study of ancient history, reveals that all human temples built were very similar. All temples have levels depicting a heaven, a hell and a Paradise. Each temple, whether The Israelites, The Pagans, Islam or Christians, had the basics for Salvation. However, they varied on how to get to heaven.

WHO IS GOD?

The Ancients had many “*gods*” to worship. The question is: Is God, The Only One True God, or are there more “*gods*?” Polytheism, with many gods, became The Philosophy of Life for the majority. It all seems like a *myth* – or was it? The One, God Almighty told you to seek Him, while you are able. The world had been worshipping many gods, who disagreed and even fought with each other. Yet, in their Holy books each had similar beliefs like going to heaven, or the judgment – a Lake of Fire and, finally, about Paradise. The real search was to find out if there is “One” or many “gods.”

Romans 1:21 reveals, everyone knew The One True God, but had to decide on their own how to worship Him. When it comes to religion, human nature has

the inherent capability to judge which God is to be worshipped. At The Tower of Babel, God saw that humans have an intellect to create anything they form in their minds (Genesis 11) – and that is exactly what occurred. The ultimate god was to worship themselves. Today, that worshipping is called Science with no need for a “god,” since most scientists rationalize that all “gods” are dead. You can become a god in your own mind, *“Who changed the truth of God into a lie and worshipped and served [slaves] the creature more than the creator, who is blessed forever. Amen”* (Romans 1:25). That is a simple and clear statement.

Humans tend to seek for and agree with those who help them receive their survival “needs.” But pleasurable “wants” must also be included. History has upheld this truth to the present day.

GOD’S LOVE

Individuals were given *free choice* from the Time in The Garden of Eden with Adam and Eve. God loves all of you, but how does He justly deal with such diversity? He deals with you at your level of understanding, even though your *faith* and belief systems are all quite different.

THE INHERITANCE

The Song of Moses gives you God’s solution to save the world, *“Remember the days of old, consider many generations, ask your fathers [elders] and he will show you, your elders and they will tell you. When the most*

high divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to their number of the children of Israel” (Deuteronomy 32:7-8).

This song was given to Moses not just for Israel, but for the whole world (Deuteronomy 32:1). Then, God reveals a monumental truth. He foretells, everything that God teaches, as His doctrine, produces “*good trust.*” Whenever and whatever God teaches, it will always *be* fruitful.

When God does “*the work,*” it is for the good of everyone involved. God divided the world in Peleg’s day and gave humans a chance to exercise *free choice* (Genesis 10:25). Dividing the nations by languages provided individual inheritances. The processes of debating, arguing and murdering were dramatically halted.

The beast – human nature, was wounded for every nation to grow into Godly knowledge at their own pace. Wow! What a loving Father!

TEMPLE WORSHIP

Each nation on its own worshipped God in peace according to their own imagination. Every culture religiously (by faith) worshipped God in their own way. There was a secret *mystery* only known to them with their own rituals and meanings.

Whether Egyptian, Mayan, Aztec, Chinese or Indian,

all knew The One True God and The Messiah. However, they did not know who He would be, or when He would come, as Peter wrote. Temple worship portrayed, exactly, what they believed at any particular time.

God made an exception with Israel, because of the “promise” made to them. Israel knew their God delivered them out of slavery in Egypt and agreed to obey Him out of fear. That fear became so great, they requested that Moses speak to them, instead of God.

God told Moses to make The Tabernacle (temporary dwelling) exactly, as he was directed. In King David’s time, God told the king to build The Temple of God just like “*the temple in heaven*” with every detail in place.

All the services performed by The Priests were to be exactly as God told them. Solomon built the temple, because he was a man of peace. Solomon’s Temple was the only one built exactly like the one in Heaven. Every ritual, everything in it, was *divine* or Holy. This one temple built by man depicted the whole truth of the universe and God’s *mystery* (Hebrews 9).

All other temples worldwide had only, partially, The Truth of God’s Mystery. Each nation and culture had their own interpretation. As Paul said, they held the truth according to their own “*limited*” knowledge. Every single temple, whether Egyptian, The Parthenon in Athens, or others, knew of The One True God and His purpose. They all had a Holy of Holies (a Holy

place) and a Court for the people. From that time on, their Priesthoods were based upon their personal understanding.

CHRIST CAME TO SAVE THE WORLD

Jesus came to Save The World (I John 4:14). How? Moses defined what sin was (I John 3:4). But Christ brought *The New Covenant – grace (mercy) and truth.*

The Law of Moses could not save anyone, as it was only meant to describe. Jesus taught every Word of God (Matthew 4:4). Christ The Author and Originator of God's Mystery, revealed the truth of God's Temple in Heaven, as your High Priest, Melchizedek (Hebrews 7-8).

All the human temples, even Herod's in Christ's time, were corrupt. None of the temples were Holy or pure. Only Solomon's temple was, exactly, like the one in heaven.

Since Jesus was of The Word of God, He could teach the complete Word of God (John 1:17). All others were mixed with *good* and *evil*, holding the truth in an unrighteous way (Romans 1:18).

CHAPTER 11

CHRIST DRAWS ALL MEN

Just before Christ was crucified, He pronounced a worldwide prophecy, “*Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince [Satan] of this world be cast out. And if I be lifted up from the earth [resurrected], will draw all men to me*” (John 12:31).

WHAT CHRIST MEANT

In Greek, the word to “*draw*” has a much more forceful definition in English. The Judgment began with Christ’s crucifixion and resurrection, the real reason why Lazarus was resurrected followed by many others. When Jesus was crucified and then resurrected, they were the faithful.

Thus, Peter wrote, “*Judgment begins with The Church of God and Messianic Jews*” (I Peter 4:12, 17). Peter wants you to think of those who do not believe The Gospel of Christ. In The White Throne Judgment, the goats are not dressed in white, as is The Bride. A white garment represents “*the righteousness of the saints,*” who is Christ’s Bride (Revelation 19:7-8). The ceremony is the resurrection of those who have become *righteous* like Christ and God.

The goats are an acceptable sacrifice, as clean animals

to God. However, they must go into The Lake of Fire, because they do not accept Jesus as their Messiah and do not want God's Holy Spirit. The goats are clean and acceptable sacrifices by God's Law. Those who are not saints are willing to die for The Groom. But those who believe in Christ, keep *The Commandments*, are faithful and will be blessed to be the invited guests at The Wedding Feast (Revelation 19:9). (Request the free book, *The Wedding Feast*).

Those unrepentant, who do not believe in Christ, as The Messiah, will confess that Jesus is The Lord, "*But the righteousness which is of faith speaks on this wise, Say not in your heart [desire], Who shall ascend into heaven? [Nobody can go to Christ. Christ will return to the earth for us]. Or who shall descend [into the grave] into the deep? [that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead]. But what say it? The word is nigh you, even in my mouth and in your heart [desires]: that is the word of faith, which we preach; That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and shall believe to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation. For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all [the world] is rich [gifts] to all that call upon him [Christ]. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they hear without a preacher?'*" (Hebrews 10:6-14). The answer is: Once they confess Jesus as The Lord, they will be saved, "*For the Father judges no man, but has committed all judgment to the Son: That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honours not the Son honours not the Father who has sent him. Verily, verily, I*

say to you, he that hears my word and believes on him that sent me has everlasting life and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death to life” (John 5:22-25). A very clear answer! Anyone who believes Jesus, as their Lord and Savior and, believes what He has to say will no longer die, but be saved. Those buried in The Lake of Fire have their flesh destroyed, but not their spirits.

The process is everyone in heaven and on earth will, ultimately, have “the potential” for Salvation (Ephesians I:10-21 and Philippians 2:9-13). Every tongue in heaven, on earth and in the grave will confess that your Messiah is Jesus, The Christ – The Lord. He will judge and Save The World. (I John 4:14). He claims He loses “no one” given to Him (John 5-6). So it appears, “the potential” for Salvation is, eventually, “no one” will be lost.

When Jesus returns and invites people to The Wedding Feast will everyone in the world want to join Him? *“Now is the judgment of the world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out”* (John 12:31).

DAY OF ATONEMENT

The meaning of The Day of Atonement is explained in Leviticus 16. The animal sacrifice, to forgive sin, represents two goats. One goat is sacrificed and the other, called the “scapegoat,” is sent into the wilderness. The one who escapes is known as the “azazel” goat, that takes all the sins of the world with him. The world’s sins will be forgiven and as Christ said, all

manner of sin shall be forgiven (Matthew 12:31-32).

In the judgment, Salvation is to bring everyone to Christ. When all confess and acknowledge Him as The Anointed Savior, they shall be saved.

The goats that are clean animals are accepted by God, as a sacrifice for sin. The blood of Christ paid for your sins. The goat goes into the fire to destroy the flesh, which is sin, and ends in outer darkness, in the wilderness like the “azazel” goat.

It is a given for all men to die once (Hebrews 9:27). Jude 12-13 tells you those who end up in outer darkness die twice, but end up alive while still in the darkness. The one goat dies as a sacrifice and the other ends up in outer darkness, as Jude wrote. How simple is that to understand!

Christ brings people to Him in the judgment (The White Throne Judgment), when all are resurrected (Revelation 20).

The second death has no power for The Bride in the first resurrection (Revelation 20:6). Those who die twice, end up in The Lake of Fire and are not allowed to The Wedding Feast (Revelation 20:11-15). The “*unpardonable sin*” is more than sinning and breaking God’s Law (which is sin) (I John 3:4). This *Scripture* tells you what sin is. But the “*unpardonable sin*” in this life and the world to come, is the rejection of God’s Holy Spirit who reveals The Messiah and God’s “*word*” (Matthew 12:31-32).

THE ETERNAL COVENANT

Christ is The One who has *The Everlasting or Eternal Covenant* (Hebrew 13:20). *The Old Covenant – The Law of Moses* only tells you what sin is, but cannot make you *perfect*. God’s goal is to make you in His “*image*,” requiring you to be *perfect* or Holy, like Him (Matthew 5:48).

Baptism is the death of your flesh, but also the resurrection of your spirit and filling you with God’s glory. *The Eternal or Everlasting Covenant* demands you become *the exact image* of God (Genesis 1:26 and Hebrews 1:3).

This *Eternal Covenant – The Gift of Eternal Life* in Paradise demands you be a duplicate of God and His Son. The first baptism by God’s personal oath, took place at the beginning of creation. *Genesis*, in Hebrew is *Bereskit*, meaning *Beginning Covenant*.

Baptism by *free choice* without repentance occurred from the beginning. Until Christ came, God’s Kingdom was taken by force or war. Then John, The Baptist and your Messiah came to pave the way for God’s *righteousness* and *glory*.

Repentance by *free choice* is now demanded, in order to receive The Kingdom of God through His Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit leads you into all truth to be “*one*” with God and Christ (John 17:13-22).

What will God’s people be doing in God’s Kingdom?

God and Christ which comprise God's temple, teaches God's Word and *truth*. Through God's Spirit, The Bride will be bringing healing waters to all those who are guests at The Wedding Feast. Those in outer darkness who are wailing and weeping will have access to the waters, also. The healing waters will help all the nations to become God's Sons (Revelation 21-22 and Revelation 22:2, 17). (Request the free book, *The End Is The Beginning*).

All the individuals of the world, will finally, be in great awe to know God's desires and for everyone to come around to His "*way of life*." Their human ways were all messed up, but now, they only want to give Glory and Praise to God for rescuing them from their fate of death. Glory and Praise to your loving Father and God!

***A perfect* Eternal Life awaits you. You can pray, repent and perhaps be among the first, or you can continue to pay the penalties of life and remain at the end of the line. Perhaps you should try to be at the front of the line. This will be the sale-of-sales. Some took 70% off or 90% off their products. But God is offering you Eternal Life – no charge – a gift from your Heavenly Father. Choose wisely.**

HISTORY OF GOD'S HOUSE

STUDY TOOLS – VOL. XIII

PART 4

**BY
ART MOKAROW**

Copyright Pending – *HISTORY OF GOD'S HOUSE*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God's Puzzle Solved

God's Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God's Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ's Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God's Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God's Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God's Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul's Religion

Temple – Vol. VI

History Of God's Law

The Christians Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God's Old And New Covenant

What's It All About?

Morality And Economics

Satan's Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God's Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God's Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God's Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God's School

God's Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don't Bury Your Talents

God's Work Vs. Man's Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon's Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God's Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God's House

Bible Study God's Way

Biblical World History

God's Image – Vol. XIV

Seeking God

God's Free Choice

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	<i>vii</i>
ETERNALLY BOUND	1
CHRIST'S REST	5
GOD'S REST HIS HOUSE	9
THE FOUNTAIN OF LIFE	13
A HOLY HOUSE	17
THE HIDDEN OATH	21
GOD'S HOUSE AND MAN'S HOUSE	25
THE HOUSE CHRIST BUILT	31
GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT	35
GOD'S HOLY HOUSE	41

PREFACE

No money is accepted for this book. You could use any extra funds you may have to help the orphans, widows and the truly hungry.

Any comments and criticism will be appreciated. Each are learning God's *word* and, through diligent study, are able to help one another.

There are three CDs which allow you to read all the books printed on your computer. CD #1: Vol. I – Vol. X; CD #2: All Other Books; and CD #3: Articles on various subjects. There is also a DVD with Art's comments on each published book. The DVD and CDs are free.

Since there is room on this page you may be interested in some of “the behind the scenes” which dictate the reasons for changing “The English Rules” regarding grammar. It seems English Rules should be used because the reader skips over vital words which are so important in understanding The Word of God.

So, we, in our small way have created Biblical Rules. In this way, we capitalize vital words that are more important than many Christians are told. Thus many average words are put in italics or in quotes or are capitalized. But, when the paragraph has repeated the same important words – then the third or more times we revert to lower-case lettering. At times, in previous books we not only capitalized all the letters but underlined them to.

After almost 82 books Art has written the editing team insists you stop and think about some of the important

words or group of words God wants to reveal to you.

address: Art Mokarow, P.O. Box 1197, Montgomery, TX 77356

E-mail: art@mokarow.com (Comments and Questions)

**Websites www.GodsPuzzleSolved.com(Free books downloaded)
www.BibleStudyMadeEasy.net (ChristianArticles)**

CHAPTER 1

ETERNALLY BOUND

Covenants made with God are forever, or eternal as *The Scripture* reveals. Forever is continual lasting until perfectly completed. Everlasting has no end like a straight line with no obstacles, or opposing obstacles to infinity.

HUMAN COVENANTS

On the other hand, “*human covenants*” between God and homo sapiens are weak, incomplete and fallible. Contractual agreements with man doing the work has many failures. God, who is eternal, does the work without any human effort. It is a perfect *covenant*, Holy without any blemishes or flaws.

Covenants are forever ageless based upon success, as its final destiny. Failure, ultimately, demands a new approach. One must change your way of thinking which is defined as repentance. Continual failure is proof of a faulty or sinful system. Biblically, “*repentance*” is changing to do something else for a successful end. To succeed you must put your “*way of life and thinking*” to death. By baptism and praying to God for His way of life, permeates you, so you can follow His ways to become perfect.

God assists you by His Holy Spirit to lead you to “*the truth.*” The Holy Spirit is His “*spirit*” speaking to you revealing truth and wisdom. What proved to be unattainable is now a new reality as you grow into God’s Spirit and wisdom. God’s “*word*” then speaks to you, “*spiritually*” so you can become like God and Christ.

Paul states, you need to become Holy like God. Holiness is beyond *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* and produces more perfection in following *The New Covenant* (Ephesians 1). *The New Covenant* is the Everlasting Covenant so an individual can learn to become like Christ and become in the Image of God.

This Everlasting Covenant does not come to completion until The Resurrection of The Bride of Christ. You become God’s love which fulfills *The Law*. How does this happen? God’s love goes beyond any Law or previous Covenant. It is God’s Holiness which He imparts to you by His glory. You become as Christ unblemished without any flaw (Hebrews 1:1-2).

BINDING COVENANTS

Marriage constitutes a binding covenant, “*What God has joined together man shall not put asunder*” (Matthew 19:6). *The Old Covenant* is founded upon man’s works and not God. By keeping *The Law of Moses* you are blessed with the best human life possible and then you are destined to die.

The New Covenant will bring you to “*perfection*” through Christ. You are not joined together except by

The Everlasting Covenant. God only, can make you Holy.

God through Christ joins you together with The Father so God can be “*All In All.*” The Bride of Christ proves her love for her husband, but when God joins you to be Holy you become one with God which produces a Godly marriage.

All Covenants are bound at their inception. They are bound by The Word of God. Mankind’s acceptance of these Covenants are bound by their physical works.

Breaking any part of an agreed God-given contract is sin, by missing “*the purpose of the covenant.*” Each covenant has its own goal to be fulfilled contractually.

PURPOSES OF THE COVENANTS

- 1) The Everlasting Covenant began with creation and continues into The New Heaven and The New Earth – eternally.**
- 2) Noah’s Covenant with God was not to flood the world completely, by His sign of the rainbow. This contract with God was to stop mankind from violence and stop world genocide. To commit murder was now a sin and a transgression by breaking *The Law.***
- 3) *The Old Covenant* and *The Law of Moses* was a “godly *oath*” forever (for ages and ages) which**

was to lead them – “To Christ” and *The New Covenant* (Galatians 3:19).

One can be “*between*” Two Covenants as The Messianic Jews. Once they rested in Christ, they could enter *The New Covenant*. Henceforth, they worshipped God, *spiritually* (John 3).

- 4) *The New Covenant* is not kept by human works, but by *faith* in following Christ. *The New Covenant* does not justify you by keeping *The Law of Moses*, but by faith “*In Christ*” through God’s Holy Spirit (Galatians 3:21-25).

When you enter Christ’s rest, which changes from Sabbatical works to good works brings you to perfection (Matthew 11:28-30, 12:12 and 19:21). Christ tells His Disciples to become perfect, they must have God do the changing in them (Matthew 19:26). Christians by faith, and trusting God’s Holy Spirit brings them to perfection.

- 5) “Alpha to Omega.” What began in the beginning, The Everlasting Covenant, is restored through Christ by renewing what was lost (Matthew 18:11).

When Christ defeats the final enemy which is death, He returns the complete reign back to God. Then, it is God’s job to fulfill the potential of The Everlasting, Eternal Covenant under The New Heaven and on The New Earth (I Corinthians 15:25-28 and Revelation 21:5-7).

CHAPTER 2

CHRIST'S REST

Why was Christ's "*rest*," so different from God's "*rest*" pictured by The Original Sabbath in The Garden of Eden (Genesis 1:31 and 2:1-3).

FAITH IN CHRIST'S REST

What makes The Rest of Christ less demanding in effort or labor? It is predicated upon faith and no human works are required. Here are the words of Jesus, "*Come to me* [Christ], *all you that are heavy laden* [depressed, sick, in need] *and I will give you rest. Take my yoke* [cross] *upon you and learn of me* [Christ, author] *for I am meek* [humble] *and lowly in heart* [desires]: *and you shall find rest* [peace] *to your souls* [life]. *For my yoke* [cross] *is easy and my burden* [work] *is light*" (Matthew 11:28-30).

Continual faith is what "*justifies*" you without all *the works*, or the demands of *The Law of Moses* (John 1:17). *The Law* was given by Moses, but *grace, mercy and truth* comes by Jesus, The Christ requiring absolutely no works.

Do you understand that John wrote, *The Law of Moses* did not reveal all the truth of Salvation. *The Law of The Old Covenant* reveals what "*sin was*" and only

was depicting a shadow of future prophecy by The Israelites keeping The Feast Days.

The “*truth*” or “*the way*” to Salvation was manifested only by Christ, as The Author to Salvation. The truth of Salvation came from *The New Covenant Law* which He *magnified* by giving it more honor than *The Old Covenant* in *The Law of Moses* ever could (Isaiah 42:21).

Read what Jesus did to *The Magnified Law*, “*And I will bring the blind [in shadows] by a way that they [Israel] knew not; I will lead them in paths [truth] that they have not known, I will make darkness [shadows] light [understand] before them and crooked things [human interpretation] straight. These things will I do to them, and not forsake them [Israel]*” (Isaiah 42:16). Wow!

Even God’s servants did not comprehend The Magnified *Law* which restored God’s “*righteousness*,” not by human works of *The Law*, but by faith, “*Seeing many things but you observe not; opening the ears, but he hears not*” (Isaiah 42:20). *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* was only a shadow in darkness and their teachers refused to see God’s *righteousness* and *truth*. *The New Covenant Law* is foretold when they rejected to grow *spiritually* (Jeremiah 31:31). They rejected God’s Holy Spirit and would not listen to His voice (Hebrews 3:7-11). Quite clear.

GOD'S VOICE

The Word of God is very powerful which Israel rejected in the wilderness for forty years and would

have led them to *The Truth of Salvation*, “*For the word of God is quick and sharper than a two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing [two ways] asunder [death] of life [soul] and spirit and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart [idols, desires]*” (Hebrews 4:12). How clear.

CHRIST AND THE HOLY SPIRIT

Jesus from His birth, had The Word of God by His mother, Mary being overshadowed by God's Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit was sent from heaven and was God's voice through an angel (Luke 1:35). It was The Holy Spirit from God which made Jesus “Holy.”

Christ was taught “*the truth*” by God's voice and by His faith He always obeyed His Father, “*Verily, verily, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of himself, but what he sees the Father do: for what things soever he does, these also does the Son*” (John 5:19).

As Jesus heard God's voice by The Holy Spirit, He would follow the truth as God revealed, “*I am of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge [decide] and my judgment is just; because I seek not my own will, but the will of the Father which has sent me*” (John 5:30). Christ was sent by God's Holy Spirit which was God's voice.

When you receive Christ as The Father did with Jesus, you also are called by God's Holy Spirit, “*And I will pray the father and he shall give you another comforter [besides Christ], that he may abide with you for-*

ever [ages]. Even the spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it sees him not, neither knows him: but you know him, for he dwells with you and shall be in you" (John 14:16-17).

Quite simple, it is "*The Holy Spirit*" which is "*God's voice*" which speaks to you calling you to Him. It was the same with Jesus.

You enter Christ's rest, The Sabbath, just as He entered God's rest by The Holy Spirit. What does The Holy Spirit tell you? "*But when the comforter is come, whom I will send to you from the Father, even the spirit of truth, which proceeds from the Father, he shall testify of me*" (John 15:26). Then you are in Christ's Sabbath Rest, "*Howbeit when he, the spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth [no law]: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak [God's voice]: and he will show you things to come [no holy days but prophecy]*" (John 16:13).

God's Holy Spirit, as The Voice of God, is telling God's truth and also foretells prophecy. Christians with "*Christ – In Them*" can give *grace* (forgive), know The Truth of God and understand the prophecy to come. True Christians are given many Gifts of Understanding.

God who taught Christ also teaches you the truth. You should, therefore, live by faith in Christ's rest.

CHAPTER 3

GOD'S REST – HIS HOUSE

God's Sabbath Rest on The Seventh Day of Creation was Holy because all the work He had done was good (Genesis 1:31). God chose The Garden of Eden as His "*house*" to dwell with man. Adam and Eve were in God's "*house*" (shalom), a place of peace and rest. This was The Alpha, the beginning of God's rest. "*Shalom*" is Hebrew for "*God's peace and rest*" – God's house.

GOD'S PROPERTY

"The earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof; the world and they that dwell therein" (Psalm 24:1). Quite concise.

Since God did not have a family, as of yet, He did not build a house or building. His first two children were Adam and Eve. God needed to know the size of His family before building a house. That was in the future.

Eden, outside of The Garden, in Hebrew connotes "*a pleasant land*" for use in farming and ranching. The rest of the earth was still a wilderness for future development. Wild beasts roamed the wilderness.

Eden was perfect for fertile farming and ranch ani-

mals were not ferocious. To be in God's House – one had to be family or invited guests. In the future, work needed to be done for God's family and guests. That is *prophecy* for future planning.

SEVEN HOUSES

Biblically, God would dwell in “*seven houses*” as “*temples*” before His final “*temple house*” would be built.

A temple is more than a dwelling, it is the place where The Holy One would live. God is worthy because He is Holy and Perfect. God is without flaws. He is a perfectionist. He is so *good* or *righteous*, He is worthy to be worshipped as The One, True God who built everything (Hebrews 3:4).

On the other hand, humans were born to sin as David said, “*Behold, I was shapen [made] in iniquity [to harm] and in sin [weakness to sin] did my mother conceive me*” (Psalm 51:5).

In the mother's womb you are nourished as a fetus, to be born into a mature baby. For this reason, genealogically, your future health is determined by your mother by how she cares for herself and having a good diet. Then the male sperm which generates life gives you your father's family name.

Christ, as a physical son of Mary's genealogy, was of The Tribe of Levi (as Moses and Aaron). By God's Holy Spirit, He was The Word of God. He therefore, by faith, always obeyed His Father's word and will.

He was Holy like all who have God's Holy Spirit but, He was The Son of Man to be glorified when He was resurrected.

The first house of God was in The Garden of Eden. The second was the tabernacle in the wilderness. The third was Solomon's temple and the fourth was Herod's temple. The fifth was a spiritual – house by God's Holy Spirit (I Corinthians 3:16). The sixth is to be built by Christ during The Millennium which is a physical temple bringing the world to Christ in a thousand years. The Seventh House, The Temple of God under The New Heavens and on The New Earth will make everything “spiritually” new (Revelation 21:1-5).

This Seventh Temple is not physical but *spiritual*, “*And, I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the lamb [Christ] are the temple of it*” (Revelation 21:22). This is The Omega where God will dwell forever, “*And he said to me, It is done [previous covenants]. I am alpha [everlasting covenant] and omega [everlasting covenant], the beginning and the end. I will give to him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life [Holy Spirit] freely. The everlasting [unending] covenant continues eternally for the world to become sons of God*” (Revelation 21:6-7). What had been in heaven is united with what will be on earth so God can be “All In All” (I Corinthians 15:28). This is exactly what God said His purpose was in making man in His image (Genesis 1:26).

God's Sabbath was for “*a sign*,” a reminder what God had been doing from the beginning (Exodus 21:11).

That “*Sabbath Sign*” will become God’s “*house*” and “*temple*” – a place of rest – a Paradise on earth.

The potential for Salvation of the whole world takes place during The Seventh House of God, and will be a Spiritual Temple of God. That was the only reason Christ came into the world (I John 4:14).

Those who have their bodies destroyed in The Lake of Fire (which ended death) are “spirits” – twice dead, wandering in the wilderness on The New Earth. They are in outer darkness, like wandering stars (Jude 12-13). Death is destroyed in The Lake of Fire (Revelation 20:14). No more death is the second death (or *twice dead*) and have to wander like stars in outer darkness. Everyone will have access to The Stature of Christ by drinking the healing waters of life (Revelation 22:1-4).

CHAPTER 4

THE FOUNTAIN OF LIFE

Those who are thirsty can drink the waters of life. These waters are The Everlasting Covenant – The Way to Salvation in God’s Holy House.

ISAIAH AND REVELATION

Isaiah 55:1-3 and Revelation 22:17 give the definition of “The Everlasting – Eternal Covenant” and its time period. *The Old Covenant (Law of Moses)* was not “*the original*” Covenant made with man as an eternal contract. *The Old Covenant* was only to lead them “To Christ” so they could become perfect. *The Old Covenant* was to bring them to *The New Covenant*. This perfection reveals the way to Eternal Life which is The Everlasting Contract made by God and man. This was The Alpha and The Omega.

IT IS ALL ABOUT LIBERTY

The goal of God’s *house* is to give liberty (Romans 8:20). Free choice is what God has and He wants all His children to have the same liberty. God will be “The I Am” whatever He decides to be. For God to make man in His image, liberty or free choice is His goal. You would not be like God if you did not possess liberty. Liberty, without the truth of Godly

“doctrines” and “wisdom” would end in chaos. This is exactly what you find in the world today. Many decent individuals are engulfed in war because so many of man’s conclusions are wrong. Human nature is a mixture of good and evil.

You need God’s Holy Spirit to teach you God’s truth. You need Christ’s *mind* which is The Very Mind of God (Philippians 2:5, 7-8). You need to become equal to God to think like Him and have liberty – total freedom. How can you know if you are growing to become like God and His Son?

GODLY DOCTRINE

Doctrine is a teaching, either of God, or your own human reasoning which only comprehends a mixture of good and evil. Humans call this physical science – at best “*a theory*.” God tells you how to discern the difference, “*Give ear [listen], O you heavens and I will speak and hear, O earth [Holy Spirit] the words of my mouth*” (Deuteronomy 32:1). This is God speaking His *word* which is God’s Holy Spirit revealing His truth to you. God is directing these words to the angels in the heavens and to all mankind on the earth. He is teaching all of you to know what The Truth of God is and how you can tell the difference, “*My doctrine [God’s teaching] shall drop as the rain, my speech [word] shall distil [clarify] as the dew [very gentle], as the small rain [just enough] upon the tender herb [sensitive] and as the showers [continual] upon the grass*” (Deuteronomy 32:2).

God's truth is never harmful or destructive. He gives the exact amount of water to cause proper growth. Harsh rains or tornados cause great harm. Teaching which demands dictatorial obedience is not of God. They offer no liberty or individual free choice. They want you to have faith in them by dictatorship which is not faith but only fear.

Fear can get people to obey but it never lasts. That is why fear is the beginning of knowledge but is not "*eternally lasting*," "*There is no fear in love; but perfect love [to death] casts out fear; because fear has torment. He that fears is not made perfect in love. We love him because he first loved us*" (I John 4:18-19). God's doctrinal teaching is always gentle, kind and loving. There is no dogma which removes a person's freewill.

Only criminal sinners need *The Old Covenant* because they are transgressors against God's teaching. They only need curses (Deuteronomy 27-28) with judgments to be followers of God out of fear and not love. Deuteronomy 5:3 clearly states, *The Old Covenant* was for the sinning Israelites of that generation.

The New Covenant gave the Messianic Jews the right to choose to come to Christ. *The New Covenant* is for those with a right heart with great love for God. This is *The Great Commandment*. To love God and your neighbor rather than fearing God. God has another lesson in His doctrines, "*Because I will publish the name of the Lord: ascribe you greatness to our God. He is the rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways [doctrine] are judgment [just]: a God of truth and without*

iniquity [harmful], *just and right is he*" (Deuteronomy 32:3-4). God's doctrines never cause harm, but are always just and fair. Troublemakers who are dictatorial, or demanding "*their way*," must be followed or you are kicked out of the church. After two or three warnings, no one should have fellowship with them, until and unless, they repent and not want to cause any dissention. Should they feel badly and repent, but still feel they are "right," perhaps they, on their own, should stay away until all negative feelings are gone.

Freedom or liberty must always exist never offending or harming any one. Only troublemakers like terrorists should be avoided.

God's doctrines always produce fruit that is nutritious which produces *spiritual* growth. Through love, God does require you to work to help others which is observable by all doing good works. Christ said, *on The Sabbath* it is *lawful* to do *good works* even *on The Sabbath* (Matthew 12:12).

Drinking the fountain of life is a "*free-choice decision*" when you become thirsty. You must be parched for God's knowledge and wisdom to obtain Salvation (Revelation 21-22).

Every human must work out their own Salvation with trembling and fear to avoid The Lake of Fire (Philippians 2:12). Then, you can become perfect through Christ and grow into The Love of God by drinking the waters from The Fountain of Life (Revelation 21:7-8).

CHAPTER 5

A HOLY HOUSE

Christ came to restore what was lost (Matthew 18:11). What was lost was God's Holy House and Temple. Everything God made was very good. Since God dwelt with man (Adam and Eve) He made The Seventh Day Holy because heaven and earth were united. This was The Everlasting Covenant (Genesis 1:31).

ON EARTH AS IN HEAVEN

The prayer of Christ is God's Everlasting and Unending Covenant. This contract with mankind is unending. God's family of homo sapiens with Adam and Eve has grown to include billions and billions of humans. God with His desires and pleasures needs to complete His Holy House. Where is that house to be? God announces His plans for the future, *"Sing, O barren, you that did not bear, break forth into singing and cry aloud, you that did not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, said the LORD. Enlarge the place of your tent [holy tabernacle] and let them stretch forth the curtains of your habitations [property]: spare not, lengthen your cords and strengthen your stakes, For you shall break forth [grow] on the right hand and on the left; and your seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the*

desolate cities [ancient] *to be inhabited*" (Isaiah 54:1-3). You can count on God's "*Word.*"

When The Messiah returns, He will establish God's Millennial Kingdom. The Wedding Feast's invitations will go out to the world, "*And all your children shall be taught of the LORD* [Holy Spirit]; *and great will be the peace of your children*" (Isaiah 54:13). What does God announce during this thousand year peace? "*Ho, everyone that thirsts come you to the waters* [Holy Spirit] *and he that has no money, come you, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price*" (Isaiah 55:1). God is ready to give freely The Gift of Eternal Life in His Kingdom so you can become Sons of God, and be just like He is – perfect (Genesis 1:31).

The rule by Christ and King David is reestablished in The Kingdom of God and the ancient government from The Garden of Eden is made clear and simple for all to understand, "*Incline your ear* [listen] *and come to me* [God]: *hear and your soul* [life] *shall live* [be eternal]; *and I will make an everlasting* [unending] *covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David*" (Isaiah 55:3). It is time to seek God and His ways (Isaiah 55:6). It is time for the world to know The One True God and Father who has built everything (Hebrews 3:4). The announcement of The Wedding Feast in God's House, is The Feast of Jubilee (Leviticus 25). The world is free to learn The Mind of God (Isaiah 55:7-11). God's Holy Spirit leads all who ask to drink The Holy Waters to be in The Holy House of God, or as a guest at The Wedding Feast.

THE JEW FIRST

Christ announced to The Jew, first, that He taught “the truth” (John 4). Once Christ was accepted, they no longer needed to offer sacrifices with animals. Christ was their sacrifice.

Jesus with David rebuilt The Physical Temple and *The Old Covenant* (Ezekiel 40-47). *The Law of Moses* stringently, continues and The Holy Days mandated until everyone who is not a True Christian comes to Christ. Gog and Magog from The North will rebel so The Messiah will destroy them. The White Throne Judgment follows with The New Heavens and The New Earth joined together beginning The Jubilee. God is ready to build His New Holy House making all things new.

UNENDING COVENANT

The Everlasting Covenant makes all things new. The potential of being Sons of God will continue until every last one comes to repentance. Three classes of spiritual beings exist. The Bride of Christ, The Wedding Guests and those in outer darkness (still stubborn) (Matthew 22:13). Each must continue to grow, spiritually, as God with His Glory keeps eternally creating.

GOD’S GLORY

The Glory of God is all of God’s goodness which Moses saw (Exodus 23). What did he see? “*For we which have believed [faith] do enter into rest [Christ’s], as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter*

into my rest: although the works were finished [fulfilled] *from the foundation of the world*" (Hebrews 4:3). The point is "The Complete Plan of God" was predestinated before the earth's foundation was laid. Wow! In heaven, all God's purpose and plan was already completed before the First Day of Creation. Heaven on earth is the key.

In heaven, everything that was, could be or will be was fulfilled. That included your Savior as First-born Son followed by Christianity and, then, the whole world. The Mystery of God "In – Christ" is The Everlasting Covenant which is greater than all The Covenants to follow. This even surpasses *The New Covenant* with Christ.

Remember, The Everlasting Covenant is an unending contract with God. To understand The Seventh House of God, you need to know The Alpha to comprehend The Omega. Moses saw, in a vision, God's future everlasting covenant and His eternal purpose.

The tabernacle on the earth was only a shadow (darkness, image) of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished by God when he was about to make the tabernacle, "*For see, said he, that you make all things according to the pattern showed to you in the mount*" (Hebrews 8:4-5). Moses spent forty days foreseeing The Everlasting Covenant from The Alpha to The Omega. Moses knew *the hidden things* of God's great Mystery of Love.

CHAPTER 6

THE HIDDEN OATH

The Everlasting Covenant is a mystery under other covenants such as *The Old Covenant*, (*The Law of Moses*) when they only obeyed through fear. As long as their hearts' desires are obedient to God, by fear, at least they are on "the baby steps" – "To Christ."

"New Covenant humans" seek perfection even to the death. "Everlasting Covenant Christians" are on *The Road to Holiness* because they are driven by God's love for Him and His creation. This is *The Great Commandment* (Deuteronomy 6:5).

THE FETUS

Humans are nurtured in a mother's womb (Isaiah 66) and when you are born you are naked. First Christ, as The First-born, is to be followed by Christians and The Messianic Jews. Your naked bodies are temporary like a placenta which is washed away with "*a born-again body*" clothed with The Glory of God. You then are in God's exact image like Christ (I Corinthians 15:35-43).

Just as a fetus has life at conception of the male sperm.

Now the mother's womb produces a complete baby to function on its own, but intellectually knows nothing.

GOING TO GOD'S SCHOOL

Contemporary teaching believes the earlier a child is taught – the better. That is not God's perspective. When Adam was asked by God who taught you, you were naked, He was furious (Genesis 3:7-11). God knew that they ate of The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil. Satan was teaching them why God created them way before they were ready. He told Eve they were to be like God knowing right from wrong (Genesis 3:5).

God made all the trees in The Garden very good (Genesis 1:31). They were all Holy trees. God was angry because Satan revealed to Adam and Eve advanced knowledge instead of starting in Kindergarten – a pleasant, beautiful place to play and begin to learn as children.

God's school or synagogue varies according to a person's heart, desire and ability. To make a child learn before they desire to be taught guarantees failure. That is why parents are to determine when and what type of schooling a child can and will handle. Governments can only produce robots or slaves under deep duress. They are making children in their image rather than God's image. Wow! God is love and will see everyone eventually succeed. Christ came to Save The World not just a part of it (I John 4:14). (Request the free book, *God's School*).

OATHS AND ANOINTINGS

Oaths are forever binding made with God and man (Matthew 5:33-37). By agreeing with God to do His *Word* – “a covenant,” binds both God and the one making the oath until the oath is fulfilled or completed.

The Melchizedek Priesthood is by oath and far more binding than The Levitical Priesthood of Aaron. It only requires a genealogy which is temporary and terminates a death, “*For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by which we draw near to God. And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: (For those priests [Levitical] were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said to him [Christ], The Lord sware and will not repent [change His mind], You are a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek:)* By so much was Jesus made a surety [for certain] of a better testament [witness]. *And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered [permitted] to continue by reason of death: But this man, because he continues ever, has an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he [Christ] is able also to save them to the uttermost that come to God [repent] by him, seeing he ever lives [eternal] to make intercession [mercy] for them*” (Hebrews 7:19-25).

The Old Covenant – Law of Moses was “TEMPORARY” because it produced death. Only *The New Covenant “In Christ”* brought “mercy” and “grace” and SALVATION. It only promised a prosperous, earthly life. With an unending, Eternal Priesthood makes you perfect to enter The Great Covenant of God, The Ever-

lasting Covenant (which is eternal). How wonderful!

This Eternal Heavenly Covenant makes you in God's image to be anointed as Priests and Kings after The Order of Melchizedek, "*And has made us to our God kings and priests; and we shall reign on earth*" (Revelation 5:10). This is very clear and complete. An "*anointing*" is "*one chosen by God to fulfill His divine purpose.*" This is The Everlasting Covenant greater than any other which had a temporary purpose (but binding forever by conditions).

An "*anointing*" is a job and career, professionally, decreed by God. When you are baptized God anoints you through Christ with God's Holy Spirit. You can then become Sons of God in His Kingdom because you are gods in The God Family just like God in His image. You enter The Order of The Melchizedek Priesthood.

The Everlasting Covenant is eternal for those who complete or fulfill all other temporary covenants which have been hidden and a mystery, until you of your own volition choose to enter God's Final Covenant to become His Sons.

CHAPTER 7

GOD'S HOUSE AND MAN'S HOUSE

God has attempted to dwell in His “*house*” with man six times. Christ came to “Save The World” not merely a few certain people (I John 4:14). To save the potential of the whole world is to take place under The New Heavens and on The New Earth when God makes all things new (Revelation 21). This new world is not a physical, or temporary place, but a New Spiritual House built by both Christ and God.

CHRIST'S HOUSE

Jesus told The Samaritan woman when the temples in Samaria and Jerusalem “*were no more*” God, then, wants you to worship Him, spiritually, only (John 4). From the temple's destruction “God” wants a “*spiritual temple*.” From that time on, everyone must receive God's Holy Spirit to also, become God's “*Spiritual Temple House*” (I Corinthians 3:16). God is a “Spirit” and wants to be worshipped as a “Spirit” in a “*Spiritual Temple*.”

MAN'S HOUSE

Some statements in *The Bible* are so simple and clear, as you read over them and are not conscious of what

you are reading, “*For every house is builded by some man, but he that built all things [universe] is God*” (Hebrews 3:4).

This scripture is so basic please do not miss these important points. All physical human houses including those built by Christ are constructed by human beings.

How could your Messiah build a “*Spiritual Temple*” when He was The Son of Man? He could not. Humans can only build physical houses for physical places of worship.

Moses built “The Tabernacle,” while Solomon built and Herod built Temples. All were “*physical places of worship*” for “*physical people*.”

CHRIST THE SON OF MAN

Jesus had two personalities “In Him” – “*human*” and “*spiritual*.” As a Son of Man, born of a woman, He was all human. He had every desire and temptation you as a human have.

Christ said, He was, “*the way, the truth and the life: no man [physical] comes to the father, but by me*” (John 14:6). How can this be? Moses gave you *The Law*, telling you what sin was, but Christ gave you grace and truth (John 1:17).

***The Law of Moses* could not and cannot give you “*mercy*” which is The Truth to Salvation. That is why *The Old Covenant* had curses, judgments for every sin**

an Israelite committed. The Mystery of God is “Christ – In You” – The Hope of Glory (Colossians 1:27). Of course, only Jesus knows The Way, The Truth or The Way to Life which is Salvation. Your Savior has The Knowledge and The Wisdom to Life Eternal.

Moses told you “*what not to do*” and Christ tells you “*what to do.*” How simple. Both men are born of a woman and, therefore, subject to sin, “*Behold, I was shapen [clothed] in iniquity [harmful] and sin [miss the mark] and in sin did my mother conceive me*” (Psalm 51:7). King David gives you the answer which delineates Christ from the rest of humanity. Jesus was born of a woman but His Father was God.

Christ had Mary as His mother making Him, The Son of Man, but was not given “*life*” by a physical man’s sperm. He was not conceived in a pregnancy by His mother with a physical man. His conception of receiving life was a supernatural act by God, His Father. He truly was God’s First Begotten Son.

CIRCUMCISION

God makes Covenants with mankind (*from human parents*) demanding the male be circumcised. This mystery was a great blessing from God.

Covenants for “*circumcision*” manifests God’s great love for humanity. David revealed your conception of life, is from man’s sperm (a physical being). Your parents, genealogically, pass on all the strengths and also all of a person’s weaknesses. “*Circumcision*” is

“the awareness humans carry definitive genes” which reveals your strengths and weaknesses. Any human Covenant, God makes with man, admits you are fallible with the weaknesses of the flesh. You are humanly limited.

God's great love, therefore, created a Priesthood for any sins. You are born that way, *“For every high priest taken from men [born] is ordained [appointed] for men [humanity] in things pertaining to God [His mind], that he may offer both gifts [good presents] and sacrifices [payment] for sins”* (Hebrews 5:1). Wow! The Mind of God does not miss a point. In fact, He knows more than the inhabitants whoever lived combined, knew or know today. He is not only perfect and full of love, but also knows what is good for His Children. The Circumcision Covenants recognize God accepts your agreements to obey His Covenants, but allows *“space”* within His Contractual Covenants for your weaknesses. Too bad human fathers cannot do as well.

God never competes with you, as humans do, but always makes sure His Covenants are predicated upon a *“win-win”* situation. Man always wants to live up to their obligations when God draws up His contracts. Circumcision, right from the beginning declares your inability to trust yourselves to keep your word. God, therefore, makes you a *“forgiveness clause,”* contractually, right up front.

Houses built by man are always flawed subject to corruption. As Christ understands your inabilities, He always allows a *“way of forgiveness.”* He makes it

clear before you enter into an agreement with God – you must “*forgive*” any of those who have defrauded you (Matthew 5:24). Before you bring your gift for forgiveness to God, you ought to do the same to those who defrauded you so, then, God will be able to forgive you as well.

When man builds a house for God it is subject to corruption. When God builds a house it is not only perfect, but Holy, as well.

CHAPTER 8

THE HOUSE CHRIST BUILT

How can Jesus, a Son of Man, build a “*Spiritual House*?” Being human, He has His “genes of weakness” from His mother l. Who really builds The House of God?

JESUS AND FAITH

Christ said, He could do nothing of Himself (Matthew 5). He also told you on a Sabbath Feast Day God works and He, also, works on The Sabbath. The healing of the crippled man was done by God, and not Jesus, The Son of Man. It is not The Keeping of The Sabbaths, even The Holy Days which can do anything. They are signs or shadows which are the images of reality which is truth.

That is why Christ said, “*For the Son of man is LORD even of the sabbath day*” (Matthew 12:8). Jesus tells you to keep The Sabbath and gives you reason for His decision, “*But if you had known what this means, I will have mercy and not sacrifice, you would not have condemned the gentiles*” (Matthew 12:7). Jesus came to give *grace* – not curses or penalties for sin. Temple worship demanded animal sacrifices so individuals could be pardoned of their sin, but with *The New Covenant* came forgiveness.

Jesus explained it is lawful for you to work on The Sabbath (Matthew 12:12). This applies to Holy Sabbath Days, also. Israel was to enter God's *rest*, but before that can take place individuals must come to Christ.

When you are "In Christ" you are in Christ's rest (Matthew 11:28-30). Your Savior's rest carries no curse and because Christ's death forgave all sin. Because Christ died for your sins, He brought "*mercy*" (forgiveness) which replaces the curses of *The Law – The Old Covenant*, "*For as many as are of the works [deeds] of the law are under the curse: for it is written, cursed is every one that continues not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them*" (Galatians 3:10). That is it.

Israel was not in God's rest because first, they had to come to Christ's rest with mercy and truth. In Christ is to be in His rest which only gives grace and truth. Keeping *The Law of Moses* in *The Old Covenant* never gave *grace* or *truth*.

You must worship God, spiritually and not by the deeds and works of *The Law*. Listen to Paul, "*Are you so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are you now made perfect by the flesh? Have you suffered so many things in vain [no profit]? if it be yet in vain [useless]. He therefore that ministers [serves] to you the Spirit and works miracles among you, does he it by the works of the law or by the hearing of faith?*" (Galatians 3:3-5). Christ paid for everyone's sins and is the only one who can only give "*grace*" which leads to truth. *The*

Law could never give anyone any truth. They could only see a shadow (dark image) of the truth which hint at the better things to come (Colossians 2:17).

CHRIST'S SPIRITUAL TEMPLE

Paul was upset with Christian Corinthians because they were divided and carnal (beasts) as babes in Christ (I Corinthians 3). They were divided by preachers, they chose to listen to. Christians follow their choice of ministers to this day. When you are "In Christ" you are in His *rest* because Christ made it easy with His death.

Grace came by the death of Jesus. How did Christ give the truth? The same way Christ was taught by God's word in Luke 1:35, "*And I will pray the Father and he shall give you another comforter, that he may abide with you forever; Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive because it seeks him not neither knows him: but you know him for he dwells with you and shall be in you*" (John 14:16-17).

The truth given you is not from Christ but is The Holy Spirit of God, "*Know you not that you are the temple of God and that the spirit of God dwells in you? If any man defile [destroy by preaching] the temple of God, him shall God destroy, for the temple of God is holy, which temple you are*" (I Corinthians 3:16-17).

Christ, The Son of Man could not do anything of Himself, but His faith and trust in His Father gave God's Holy Spirit. He prayed to The Father in faith because

He had God's Holy Spirit from birth in full measure (John 3:34). Only God who is a Spirit can make all things "*physical*" but also "*spiritual*." As Christ said, "*spirit*" is "*spirit*" and "*flesh*" is "*flesh*." They are not the same.

Only God will create spirits to make you *Spiritual Temples* because God's Holy Spirit is Holy, He is the only one who can make you Holy (Ephesians 1:4). How simple. Christ is the way to Salvation, the truth (facts) and the life which is eternal.

CHAPTER 9

GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT

When you are baptized, you ask for a new mind in the name of The Father, The Son and The Holy Spirit. Why?

THE TRINITY MYSTERY

A trinity is claimed to be three gods – which are separate beings. Is that the truth or not? Religions have never resolved the problem. They debate, argue and even kill each other over their beliefs. Insisting the trinity is a mystery may be an admission, they do not know what they really believe. You need to, specifically, define what you believe, or what you do not believe.

Science in the evolutionary discipline proclaims every part of the universe began by accident without a creator or designer. This theory has the same scientific error as those demanding *the trinity*, but is a true mystery. Scripture denounces this ideology as a false science, “*O Timothy, keep that which is committed to your trust [belief], avoiding profane [dishonors God] and vain [useless] babblings [incessant talk] and oppositions [arguments] of science falsely so called*” (I Timothy 6:20). Wow!

In Greek, the word in English for “science” is “*gno-*

sis” which is defined as “*knowledge.*” With the word “*false*” in English is really “*epi*” and in Greek the meaning is “*the beginning of what started life and the entire creation.*” Epi – knowledge is a biblical system of God’s way from the beginning. Until you know what and how life actually, had its genesis, you only assume you know what you may not know.

Science refers to the origin as a singularity, or the beginning, single source. They presently theorize it is gravity based upon physical laws. What started life should be the question but they just do not know! That is why evolutionary science is called a theory which is a fancy term for a “*mathematical guess.*” Science begins with a hypothesis, a human idea, which by mathematical experimentation claims repetition is most likely – a theory. That is not the answer or is not a certainty, but a probability in one dimension with fixed laws.

Now evolutionists are confronted with the reality there are many dimensions with differing laws than in your physical universe.

Science and religion become contradictory and constantly disagree with each other within their own beliefs. Not knowing how everything truly began is why they cannot answer how everything actually started. Notice Paul’s warning to The Christians, “*Which some [Christians] professing have erred [made mistakes] concerning the faith [Christianity]. Grace [mercy] be with you. Amen*” (I Timothy 6:21). Paul’s warning to Timothy is very clear.

SCRIPTURAL TRUTH

Paul, The Apostle informs The Corinthians, he takes no credit for what he knows because God allowed him to receive visions and revelations from Him (II Corinthians 12:1).

Declaring what he saw whether in his body or not, heard the truth of hidden things (unspeakable) which is not lawful for a man to speak. Paul's visions revealed the answer to The Mystery of God. The Apostle Paul in his writing discloses what truth he had.

When you ask for needs or safety and claim in the name of The Father, you, then agree it is from God. To subscribe to the name of Christ is the acceptance and what your Savior said. You need one more clarification of what is The Holy Spirit to comprehend who and what these three as a "*trinity*" really mean.

Paul tells Timothy, he received a gift from God by the laying on of his hands. Timothy should pray and ask for that gift also(II Timothy 1:6). What was that gift? "*For God has not given us the spirit of fear; but of power and of love [agape] and of a sound mind*" (II Timothy 1:7). How simple.

God's Holy Spirit is God's power, love and wisdom, which all comes down to having a sound mind. The Holy Spirit is not a second god, but a "*gift*" from within God, Himself. A father by his sperm gives the gift of his genes to his children and God does likewise with all those He begets to become sons of God.

Scripture is clear and simple. God reveals His mystery directly from His Holy Spirit which is also revealed by His First Begotten Son, Christ.

Christ was given a full measure from birth so His name and what He said is The word of God and The Work of God (John 3), “*This is ‘the word of God,’ that you believe on him whom he has sent*” (John 6:29).

Christ is God’s “*work*” of the same genes as His Father. Christ’s name is like seeing and knowing The Father, “*Sanctify [seal] them through your truth: your word is truth*” (John 17:17).

The truth is not Christ’s “*words*” but His Father’s words. Christ only spoke His Father’s words because He was given The Word of God from birth. As Jesus grew, he assimilated all the “*words,*” the “*thoughts*” and the Mind of God (John 3:34).

Christ continues His prayer to God to include The Disciples and all future Christians, “*Neither pray I for these alone [disciples], but for them also which shall believe on me [Christ] through their word; That they all may be one; as you, Father, are in me and I in you, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that you have sent me. And the glory [goodness] which you [God] gave me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: I in them and you in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that you have sent me and have loved them as you have loved me [Christ]*” (John 17:20-23). There is your trinity. God, Christ and all Christians who have

The Holy Spirit. There has never been a pre-existing three beings as God. The only three-in-one is God and Christ after The Holy Spirit was given to Christians – are included as a group.

It is not “*three separate god-beings.*” This is the way you become like God your Father, in His image and become a Son of God. God is The One Father and God who did all the work by God’s power, love and wisdom. He is The Only One who created everything and will create all things (Hebrews 3:4).

Christ knew He was sent from heaven by God’s Holy Spirit which He received in full measure from His birth. That is what made The Son of Man, a human – Holy (Luke 1:35).

You likewise are made Holy by God’s Holy Spirit – “In You” to become a part of God’s Holy Temple which He built (I Corinthians 3:16).

God’s Holy Spirit “*brooded*” over the waters and it was God’s Spirit which created all things. Since Christ inherited God’s Holy Spirit from birth Jesus created all by God’s Holy Spirit – “In Him” from His birth as a Son of Man. Everything was given Him from His Father – God.

CHAPTER 10

GOD'S HOLY HOUSE

Only those in God's Holy House comprise The Kingdom of God. God's "*kingdom*" is God who builds all things (Hebrews 3:4). For anyone to be allowed in God's kingdom they must either dwell in God's house or are future dwellers invited as Guests to grow into The Glory of God (Exodus 23).

GOD'S IMAGE

What is God's image? God, Elohim, created all things (Genesis 1:1). The word "*Elohim*" in Hebrew, is in *the verb form* – as *an action* and refers to "*Elohim*" as "*one God.*"

"Elohim" as a noun, refers to "a person, place or thing" and is plural. How can the word for God in the verb form, be "One God" and as a noun, be plural or more than one?

True Christians are considered God's Sons and became "gods" as in God's family. Satan knew it was God's purpose to reproduce Himself. He thought he could *short circuit* the process by fooling the world with his teaching (doctrine) of three (3) beings.

Just as Science, today, is seeking to make humanity

immortal and live forever, but whether by Satan or human reason “*life*” can only come from “*life*.” God is only of the living and not of the dead. Only He can give “*life*.” Without God you would not exist – you would be dead.

For life to be, God must be “*All In All*.” Without God even Jesus could not have existed. It is God who builds all things (Hebrews 3:4). For this to be so, God must, therefore, be “*All In All*” (I Corinthians 15:28), “*For the invisible* [hidden] *things* [God’s essence] *of him from the creation* [of Himself] *of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power* [Holy Spirit] *and Godhead* [God’s mind and ways]; *so that they are without excuse*” (Romans 1:20).

Yes, like the angels sang in awe when God completed the earth you, too, should stand in amazement of God’s creation. Even more so, all that is or can be – comes from within God’s power and His Godhead. All that is or can be is from within God Himself. All that is therefore, is God. Now you begin to comprehend the plural definition of Elohim.

Since God is everything then the word “Elohim” is plural, but as a verb, it completes an action, “Elohim” is singular, doing the work. What a brilliant, magnificent Mystery of God which is being revealed to you. No wonder there are so many worldwide religions and faiths.

The Ultimate Religion is Satan’s doctrine infusing

mankind to themselves. Job believed too much in himself until he realized God's great *mind, power* and *love*. Then Job repented.

Science is human mathematical reasoning by your paltry minds. To believe you are smart enough to know all the options or variables God does – is ludicrous. Do you think you know all the mathematics needed such as calculus to derivatives?

Observe how many centuries human effort has reasoned to comprehend the creation. Now evolution has really entered the pit of knowledge. Cosmologists presently, are just beginning to understand your visible creation is one of many with a variety of dimensions containing unknown new laws beyond your physical laws. Wow! You are like ants scurrying about thinking you are getting somewhere. What a joke! God's Holy House means just what it is. The word "*holy*" is beyond perfection – "*all goodness.*"

Science, supposedly with all their great minds have only created a robot that walks, talks or works awkwardly and has no mind, heart or feelings. Not much of a comparison, is it?

WHAT IS GOD'S HOLINESS?

God is making you in His image – to be Holy, like Him. Being in God's "Holiness" covers many aspects of understanding, knowledge and wisdom (Ephesians 1).

The Commandments simply declare there is only One God and none else. He is unique. Knowing all – that is, was or can be is not possible by mankind, or your limited minds. God defines in Hebrew and Greek the different meanings or aspects of God.

- 1) God is “One” and there is no one else like Him. For God to make you Holy, you must, likewise, become unique and different than all His creation. In Greek “*holy*” in English is “*hagion*” conveying “*to be sanctified.*”

“*Sanctified*” means to be “*set apart*” as no one else, or anything that is, or can be. That is the definition. Just as Jesus was glorified and enthroned with all of God’s likeness and is to be seated at God’s right hand. You, also, are to be *priests* (mercy) and *kings* after The Order of Melchizedek. You are, literally, to be royalty (Revelation 5:10). You are to rule with Christ and God under The New Heavens and on The New Earth. God, in Christ’s prayer, is uniting heaven and earth (Matthew 6). In The Resurrection you are to be “*sanctified*” – made Holy as The Bride of Christ. You are to be blue bloods as the color of heaven or from the heavens. This is truly wonderful and awesome. Metaphorically speaking, you represent, or are united, as the heaven and earth and are like the color of The Heavens. You are to become Holy in character and thinking “like God” but the difference between you and God is, He is The Holy of Holies.

- 2) Holy of Holies in science is the singularity or point of origin, a genesis, The Alpha, the be-

ginning of all things. It is even more than a first cause – it is everything that was, is or can be – The I Am.

You will never be “*The All In All*,” Jesus will never be “*The All In All*” – either. Christ is The True First-born Son of God from the beginning and created all things by God's Holy Spirit. You, as a human, have been adopted from two human parents to become Holy like God. But, remember, never equal to Christ or God. That is why Jesus shares The Throne of God by His side. Both of them are in The Holy of Holies. God gave His First-born, a double honor which the rest of Christians will never receive (Deuteronomy 21:17). Christians are God's temple who will be worshipped (Revelation 21:22).

“*Hagion*” as an adverb modifies the noun “*hagion*” to “*hagios*” conveying “*the action originates from God's throne of all this was, is or can be.*” That is The Holy of Holies. The Godhead is The Holiest of All.

Heaven will one day – and perhaps sooner than one thinks, come to the earth where God will dwell with man. The earth becomes like heaven on earth which is an Eternal Paradise. It is God's Everlasting Covenant, a Kingdom with *royalty* (Sons of God becomes a reality) as God reproduces Himself. “*Kind after kind*” (Revelation 21:3).

ALPHA TO OMEGA

What was not completed in The Garden of Eden be-

cause of Adam and Eve's decision to go it alone before they were ready was now at hand. With Eve, as the mother of all living, was ready to have her family become "*perfect*" and "Holy" living in The New Jerusalem, The Kingdom of God.

Now New Jerusalem which Paul said was The Mother of All, becomes The Queen of Heaven (Galatians 4:26). Christ is making a place for you and will be bringing many mansions (palaces for kings) for the True Christian – The Bride of Christ – for The Saints. So, all who qualify will have offices in those mansions to continue to create as God has done (John 14:1-2).

With heaven on earth, God's royal family as kings and priests is an exceeding merciful kingdom bringing everyone else like The Guests and The Incurable One to repentance. When they come "To Christ" they become Sons of God. Everyone by free choice comes to drink the living waters so they likewise can enter THE MOTHER OF ALL NEW JERUSALEM, GOD'S WIFE (Ezekiel 16:55-63).

Christ with His wife will bear children, The Guests and The Incurable Ones, who will, eventually, by each person's decision (choice) decide to repent. After they make their choice to repent, they will become Sons of God through THE POWER OF GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT (Revelation 22:17).

Each year, everyone who is saved shall come as guests to The Wedding Feast, a Jubilee which forgives all debts and they continue to grow, spiritually, in God's

glory. “All vessels” as “Sons” become “Vessels of Honor” (II Timothy 2:20-21 and Revelation 21:24-27). Potentially, the marriage registry, The Book of Life grows eternally with God’s covenant from the beginning, The Everlasting Covenant and God will make all things new (Revelation 21:4-5).

BIBLE STUDY
GOD'S WAY

STUDY TOOLS – VOL XIII

PART 5

BY
ART MOKAROW

Copyright Pending – *BIBLE STUDY GOD’S WAY*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God’s Puzzle Solved

God’s Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God’s Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ’s Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God’s Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God’s Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God’s Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul’s Religion

Temple– Vol. VI

History Of God’s Law

The Christian Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God’s Old And New Covenant

What’s It All About?

Morality And Economics

The Times Of The Gentiles

Satan’s Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God’s Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God’s Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God’s Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God’s School

God’s Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don’t Bury Your Talents

God’s Work Vs. Man’s Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon’s Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God’s Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God’s Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God’s House

Bible Study God’s Way

Biblical World History

Basic Truth – Vol. XIV

Simplicity In Christ

Beginner’s Bible Study

Christ In You

Competition

Visions, Dreams And Friends

Seeking God

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

WORSHIPPING GOD SPIRITUALLY	1
A STATE OF HEART	7
NO PRIVATE INTERPRETATION	13
SEEKING GOD'S TRUTH	19
COVENANTS OF GOD	25
COVENANTS OF THE AGE	33
INDIVIDUAL COVENANTS	41
ISRAEL FIREST	47
TIME OF THE GENTILES	53
THE OLD COVENANT	59
GOD'S SPIRITUAL TEMPLE	65
A SPIRITUAL BODY	71
THE BEGINNING AND THE END	77
PERFECTION AND HOLINESS	83
GENTILE'S FAILURE	89
THE ETERNAL COVENANT	95

PREFACE

Humans can study *The Bible* three ways. Most of you have been taught by others as to their understanding. A family member, friends or a specific church group tells you what they know *Biblically*. Usually, the study covers *Bible* doctrines.

The second method is to study *The Bible* yourself choosing to seek the truth on your own. Some of you come to the conclusion only God can teach you what His Word means.

No money is accepted for this book. You could use any extra funds you have to help the orphans, widows and hungry. Any comments and criticism will be appreciated. We are all learning the *Word* of God and through diligent study, are able to help one another.

We offer three CDs which allow you to read all the books on your computer. CD #1: Vol. I – Vol. X; CD #2: All Other Books; CD #3: Articles on various subjects. We also have a DVD with Art's comments on published books. The DVD and CDs are free.

NOTE: This needs to be said. When it comes to the written word there are English rules, 16th Century Old English rules and now Modern English rules. So, we have taken the option to create Biblical English rules.

There are millions of denominations all or most following God in one form or another. Yet, too many skip over important words and verses. Your hopskip-

ping days should have been left in childhood. So, to help you – we CAPITALIZE or we underline important words God has put in His *Bible*. All the clues are there, please do not miss them. Ask God to allow you to SEE THEM. No one wants to miss out on The Final Prize – ETERNAL LIFE – SALVATION. The Path leading to live eternally is found in your Bible.

address: Art Mokarow, P.O. Box 1197, Montgomery, TX 77356
E-mail: art@mokarow.com (Comments and Questions)
websites: www.GodsPuzzleSolved.com (Free books can be downloaded)
www.BibleStudyMadeEasy.net (Christian articles)

INTRODUCTION

The Bible is the written process of how God grants you The Gift of His Kingdom – Eternal Life in a perpetual Paradise.

The Book of Revelation is a prophecy, but God has written this account of His Kingdom as an intended mystery (Revelation 10:7). This Mystery of God will not be finished until The Seventh Trumpet sounds. The Seventh Trump or warning blast is not given until Christ returns (Matthew 24:31).

The Bible was purposely written as a *mystery*. Why would God do so when He consists of *love* (I John 4:8)? That leaves you with one possibility. Since God is love, then His purpose to make it “*an impossible mystery*” has only one conclusion. God had *The Bible* written for a loving purpose, but for now must be an “*unsolvable human mystery*.” No human being can truly understand *The Bible* whether taught by scholars or through your own study.

This Mystery of God is the most complex book ever written for humans to comprehend. The angels and The Prophets who wrote parts of *The Bible* wondered about the purpose of God (I Peter 1:9-12). Why would God make *The Bible*, known as *scripture* hard to comprehend? (Request the free book, *God’s Puzzle Solved*).

RELIGION AND EDUCATION

Religion is how you worship God or as the situation may be, “*a god*” or “*many gods*.” Education is a learning process and not religion. You need to know who to

worship and when you do, you must know how God, your Father wants you to worship Him. When God told Moses to build a tabernacle, it was a place to worship God and how to worship Him. Jesus told The Samaritan Woman an amazing new truth, “*Woman, believe me, the hour comes, when you shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father*” (John 4:21).

When your Savior came He was changing The Jewish and Samaritan way of “temple worship.” Christ disclosed, The Jews had “*the right way*” to worship God, “*You worship you know not what: we know what we worship [JHVH]; for salvation is of the Jews. But the hour comes and now is, when the true worshipers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeks such to worship him*” (John 4:22-23).

Worship changes from “*divine rituals*” which leads “To Christ.” This is the path to worship God – and being *spiritual*. But as in many tasks, you need to know the steps or the rules. Christ very simply stated, “*God is a spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth*” (John 4:24).

No rituals or human works were necessary because worshipping God requires an education. Any previous human works after these two temples in Samaria and Jerusalem were destroyed, your Savior was initiating an entirely new way to worship God, spiritually. This new step would lead you to the truth. Old ways of worshipping God in a temple changed to an internal change of your hearts and minds. Wow!

James clearly reveals – followers of Christ are to pur-

sue religion in an internal way of thinking, “*Pure religion and undefiled [perfect] before God and the Father is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction and to keep himself unspotted from the world*” (James 1:27). Do not follow the world, but tend to the widows and orphans who have no inheritance. Widows and orphans in the church come before the poor.

This is exactly what your Savior told the woman from Samaria. Religion included being taught who God is and His thoughts. Paul wrote, “*Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus,*” which was the mind of God, “*For it is God which works in you to will and do of his good pleasure*” (Philippians 2:5 and 2:13).

Religion no longer is predicated upon human works, but becomes an internal educational process. Paul clearly told you the system. He tells you, it is an entire system and process taught by God, “*For we know in part [not the whole truth] and we prophesy in part.*” No human knows the whole truth of God. Even The Prophets only know what God wants them to say in a particular situation.

Paul then writes the next step, “*But when that which is perfect is come [Christ] then that which is in part shall be done away*” (I Corinthians 13:9-10).

How do you learn this educational method of God? “*When I was a child [baby], I spoke as a child, I understood as a child: But when I became a man [mature] I put away childish things*” (I Corinthians 13:11). Just like Adam and Eve, who did not even know they were naked, chose to learn on their own (Genesis 2:25). You may be fully grown “*physically*” but “*inexperienced*”

like children in the ways of God and His path for you to follow. *Scripturally*, God informs you – you may be growing physically and can reason on your own, but you may lack the experiences of real life and its truth. You will not be *perfect* and certainly not Holy, like God, until you are in His exact *image*. This was the purpose of God from the beginning to make man in His *image* (Genesis 1:26). You will need to learn not only to become perfect, but in the *image* of God like Christ (Hebrews 1:1-3). Then you will be Holy just like your Father, “*For now we see through glass* [mirror] *darkly* [in darkness, little light]; *but then* [resurrection] *shall I know* [see, understand] *even as also I am known* [by Christ and God]” (I Corinthians 13:12). You will, one day, know God because you will be just like Him in His *image*.

Now you know the educational methodology of teaching of God. Learning from others is not *perfect*, because you only know *in part* and can only, therefore, have partial truth. You are not The Alpha and The Omega – The Beginning and The End. Only Christ and God are the beginning and the end of the word of God. You need God, *spiritually*, to know how to worship Him and become like Him (Genesis 1:26). Only God through Christ knows the way, but it is your individual decision and not others who may influence you. You must use your *free choice*, “*Wherefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed not as in my presence only, but much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling*” (Philippians 2:12).

CHAPTER 1

WORSHIPPING GOD SPIRITUALLY

Bible Study – God’s way, makes Him your Teacher and Father (Matthew 23:9). No one knows God, but He, Himself. The way He thinks, feels, desires and chooses to be, only, He can know. He is therefore, your only teacher. God is The Teacher of Christ. How does God teach you to worship Him *spiritually*?

AUTHOR OF SALVATION

Christ, is The Author of your Salvation, because He offered His life by dying on the cross in faith (Hebrews 12:2). An “*author*” in Greek is “*the originator of a new book.*” God arranged a teaching tool, in the form of a book, leading you to Salvation. You know God wants you to worship Him, *spiritually*, which is a way, or path to The Gateway of Salvation (Matthew 7:13-14). Christ, not only wrote *The Book*, but first lived what you must do, as well.

Jesus paid for all The Sins of The World, because He was “*the body*” that God prepared as “*the right sacrifice*” (Hebrews 10:5-10). Christ has given His body which God accepted as a sacrifice for the sins of the world, because “*in faith*” – He died without sin. Being sinless, death had no hold on Him. Paul, The Apostle

describes why, by the death of Christ, everyone will come *“to Christ”* and be saved (I Corinthians 15:20-23). *“All”* is *“not all”* in Greek, but is *“conditional, based upon individual works each person.”* Everyone will receive the same gift which saves them, but how they allow themselves to grow and receive their rewards, is their personal choice.

The reward for everyone is The Gift of Salvation, but when and what they do in Eternity, is a matter of personal growth. What growth? This does not mean physical work as *The Old Covenant – which was The Law of Moses*, but a *New Covenant* which allows you to become *perfect* like *“God”* (Matthew 5:48).

CHRIST – THE MASTER TEACHER

“But be not you called rabbi: for one is your master [teacher], even Christ; and all you are brethren” (Matthew 23:8). Jesus is your teacher and no one else. Your initial lesson is, you must understand your Savior is your only teacher. Christ gives you, your Master’s Degree to become *“perfect.”*

Remember, Jesus teaches you how to grow *“spiritually,”* so you can worship God *“spiritually.”* Christ tells you how you are to be taught and what truth is. Moses gave you *The Law (The Old Covenant)*, which revealed *“what sin was,”* but Christ brought *“grace”* and *“truth”* (John 1:17).

The Old Covenant Law of Moses could not give you Salvation, but only revealed your sin. *The Law* was to

lead you – “To Christ” (Galatians 3:24). Your “works” change from “*the physical demands*” of *The Law*, because you are too weak and can, therefore, sin. Now, through Christ, you receive “*grace*” or “*mercy*” for your sins, but you can also be taught *The Truth* of God. How does it happen?

THE COMFORTER

“*But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send [sent from heaven] in my name [authority], he [Holy Spirit] shall teach you all things [truth] and bring all things to your remembrance [truth, wisdom], whatsoever I have said to you” (John 14:26).*

To grow, *spiritually*, requires you receive The Holy Spirit of God which, individually, teaches you “The Truth.” This happens when you start repenting, then The Blood of Christ gives you *mercy*. That comprises the “*love*” of God. Repentance, a deep desire with the willingness to die and completely change the way you think, then you can start to have *The Mind of God*.

What is this Holy Spirit? Is it possibly another God being? No way, “*For God has not given us the spirit of fear but of power and love [to the death] and of a sound mind [wisdom, knowledge]” (II Timothy 1:7).*

The Holy Spirit of God is His power, love and wisdom, plus knowledge. No longer does The Truth given to The Messianic Jews and Christians come from *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*. *The Law of Moses* is done by human works and deeds. Worshipping God, *spiritu-*

ally, demands receiving The Holy Spirit of God which is directly from your Father. Now God and not man teaches everyone.

The key to understanding the word of God is having The “Holy Spirit of God – *In You*” which Christ had from birth in “*full measure*” (Luke 1:35 and John 3).

The Cannon, The *Old Testament* and The *New Testament*, humanly cannot discern The Truth of the word of God, unless God gives you His Holy Spirit. The Mystery of God is unsolvable, unless God opens your eyes through His Holy Spirit.

This was the “*original covenant*” of God before *The Old Covenant* and *The New Covenant*. It is The Tree of Life. Those who thirst after The Holy Waters of God freely started in The Garden of Eden from The Tree of Life (Isaiah 55:1-6). Christ said, these waters are The Holy Spirit of God given to those who seek God while He can be found. The *Everlasting Covenant* of God can make man in His *image* (Genesis 1:26 and John 7:37-39). Since He wants you to worship Him, *spiritually*, only The Holy Spirit of God can reveal The Truth to you.

GOD'S VOICE

No man has seen God or heard His voice. How does God teach you to understand the truth of God? Hebrews 3:7-8 clearly describes The Voice of God comes through His Holy Spirit. The voice of God has all His power, love, wisdom and knowledge. God teaches you

through the Word of God – *The Bible which* holds The Truth. All the clues are there, but you must be a Sherlock Holmes to find them.

The Work of God is done through Christ by the Holy Spirit of His Father. The Holy Spirit, is The Word of God, as He speaks to you. No one has heard or seen God (John 5:37). Christ could do nothing of Himself. He would hear what The Holy Spirit of God would tell Him, as God does with you and by faith Christ glorified His Father, as you also must do “*in faith*” (John 5:19).

Obviously, the way of God to study *The Bible* first and foremost, requires you to receive The Holy Spirit of God to fully know His purpose and plan. *The Bible* itself, is a mystery, written by many sources including The Prophets. Of itself, it is impossible for humans to discern *The Truth of the scriptures*. Only God can discern your hearts and desires, which will determine if you will receive The Holy Spirit of God.

THE CANNON

The Bible, known as The Cannon, means “*the rule*” or “*standard*” has been corrupted by many insertions and different meanings. *The Bible*, being so ancient, and the information grouped together by folklore, traditional story telling, songs (Psalms) and Prophets revealed contradictions.

With The Holy Spirit of God, *The Bible* is The Word of God and was written as a *mystery*. This *mystery*

is hidden in many interpretations, but the truth prevails and will be revealed for those who have The Holy Spirit of God.

This first step to understanding The Word of God is foundational before any study of *The Bible*. God does not reveal His *truth*, until you (by *free choice*) desire it foremost, over everything. You may have believed this before finding “*new truths*.” God, promises His Holy Spirit if we ask Him through prayer.

CHAPTER 2

A STATE OF HEART

The important condition you must have, above all else, is to seek God (Isaiah 55:6). This was not because God has an ego, but because of His great “*love*” is to save you from yourself. God has no ego.

WHO CAN LEARN

A very important principle is, “who can be taught knowledge.” Understanding, *The Bible*, depends upon having a right heart. Read the thoughts of God in Proverbs 18:1-4.

To be taught and have the ability to logically comprehend, requires a person have “wisdom.” “*Wisdom*” discloses, that it is like “a running spring of water over the rocks.” The water is pristine and clear coming out of the spring. It is so clear, one can easily see the bottom rippling over the large, small rocks and stones. These stones are rocks, like God and Christ, perpetually, cleaning the water by The Holy Spirit of God.

This symbolism referring to the healing waters is found in Revelation 22 as The Fountain of Life. Doctrines can be true, but can be misapplied without wisdom and can lead you to “*unrighteousness*.” You can

know the truth, but hold it in an *unrighteous* application as Satan always does (Romans 1:18).

“**Doctrine**” in Hebrew and Greek is defined as a “**lesson**” or a “**teaching**.” Teachers, being human, can take truth, or knowledge, and misapply the intended meaning and proper use. You can have facts, but misapply them, leaving you and others with false information.

God likens “Babylon” as a “drunken man.” They can think, but have no ability to logically apply facts such as driving or walking, without weaving, or thinking properly.

This principle of a **right heart** means to **think straight**, or **logically**. One cannot use human interpretation, who lack wisdom to understand *good* from *evil*. It is the same as when Adam and Eve ate from The Tree of The Knowledge of Good and Evil.

That is why God told those at The Tower of Babel, speaking in one language, will be free to imagine answers of right and wrong without end. They are drunk? “*Woe to the crown [rulers] of pride [human reason] to the drunkards of Ephraim [Israel], whose glorious beauty is a fading flower [dying], which are on the head [rulers] of the fat [fertile] valleys of them that are overcome with wine [human thinking]!*” (Isaiah 28:1). “*Whom shall he [God] teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine [the message of God]? them that are weaned from the milk [nutrition] and drawn from the breasts*” (Isaiah 28:9). God does not teach any human until first, above all, they **choose**

to want and the desire to learn. He, then, treats the individual, as a newborn baby, drinking the mother's milk. Meat will be given later.

To imagine is to figure what your experiences and past knowledge, which desires lead you to accept as truth. As many people on the earth create an untold number of right and wrong solutions. The world would be drunk with unstable and confused thoughts. Is it not much the same today?

GOD'S PURPOSE

In studying *The Bible*, you need to know what the book is about and what its aim might be. God, clearly, confirms the reason He gave you *The Bible*, was to learn how He intends to make man in His *image* (Genesis 1:26). God invites the world who thirsts with a deep internal desire, to drink the living waters of life which teaches you to be Holy, exactly like God (Isaiah 55:1 and Ephesians 1:3-4). This "*truth*" is entirely free for the asking.

God, knowing how weak human nature is – man with his sin and "missing the mark of life" He has from the beginning, made an *Eternal Covenant*, promising He will make man in the *image* of God, "*Incline your ear* [hear] *and come to me* [God]: *Hear* [really listen] *and your soul* [life] *shall live* [eternal life] *and I will make an everlasting* [eternal] *covenant with you, even the mercies of David* [His line or genealogy – Christ]" (Isaiah 55:3). Wow! In studying the *Bible*, the way of *God* cannot happen, until you desire to seek God.

Then, He will teach you by a contract that is forever and never ends. Without a doubt you have a loving God. The potential for Salvation is forever and for the whole world.

PETER'S WARNING

Peter writes, exactly, what you must do, for you to know you have *The Everlasting Covenant* (II Peter 1:16-21). Peter warns of cunningly designed fables, which are myths, formed by human imagination and reasonings.

The only way God teaches you His Word is not from any human interpretation and understanding, but from The Holy Spirit of God leading you to "*the truth*."

The Mystery of God is "*Christ – In You*." How? God gives you the same "*spirit*" He gave to His Son. Peter said the same in I Peter 1:9-11. The Prophets, also, had the same Holy Spirit as Jesus.

No wonder there is such a variety of denominations, ideologies and philosophies with every attempt to understand the truth. Groups in agreement are *Biblically* on the same path of understanding and thereby, become a separate denomination. Doctrinal agreement is not the issue for Salvation. That is why you are told by Paul to work out your own Salvation with fear and trembling.

Peter states, you are "The Body of Christ," "*Seeing you have purified your souls* [lives] *in obeying the truth*

*through the Spirit to unfeigned [earnestly] love of the brethren, see that you love one another with a pure heart [deep desire] fervently” (I Peter 1:22). There you have it. God is “love” and you must strive for that “love.” Then, *The Law* will be fulfilled (Romans 13:10).*

It is not your knowledge, or even wisdom, that makes you The Body of Christ, but it is a gift, because of “The Love of God.”

The Holy Spirit of God has three major attributes – *power, love and wisdom*. What is revealed in your study of *The Bible* is that The Holy Spirit of God gives you *wisdom* and the *power* to receive The Love of God.

It is the love of God which fulfills *The Law*. *The Law* cannot give you Salvation, it only tells what sin is. Growing in the *love* of God makes you in the *image* of God. At that time, you will be holy when you are clothed with the *goodness* of God (the glory of God).

***The Bible* is a mystery and always will be to all with a wrong heart. *Bible study*, to be understandable, must only live by every Word of God (Matthew 4:4). It is literal and not of any human interpretation.**

Before Moses, there was no *Bible*, or written Word of God. The Holy Spirit fed The Prophets and the people of God by The Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit leads the people of God to truth, not to *The Bible*. Then why is *The Bible* – “The Word of God” (Hebrews 1:1-2)? *The Bible* teaches you how God makes man in His *image*. The Word of God, *The Everlasting Covenant* is eternal

and God will do His pleasure, *“So shall my word be that goes forth out of my mouth; it shall not return to me void [nothing], but it shall accomplish that which I please and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I send it”* (Isaiah 55:11).

The Word of God comes right out of His mouth which is The Holy Spirit. The teacher is your Father, through His Holy Spirit.

Only those with a right heart are teachable, and *The Bible* is the textbook of God, a mystery, only understood by those who diligently seek God and are given His Holy Spirit to understand.

CHAPTER 3

NO PRIVATE INTERPRETATION

How do you read God's *Word*? A major difference between other books and *The Bible*, in books, each word is not written, or inspired by God, but merely a true story, or fiction. *The Bible* claims inspiration, but this word is so, because of The Holy Spirit of God. The Holy Spirit of God makes *The Bible* His Word.

THOUSANDS OF YEARS

How many books have been written, over thousands of years, attempting to understand the Word of God? Yet, *The Bible* claims the real author is God who is eternal. Then either this *Biblical scripture* is true – or God wants you to prove Him (I Thessalonians 5:21). Once proven, you hold on to only that which is good.

No book on earth can make such claims. Kings, singers, prophets and laws, are all The Word of God, but written as a *mystery*. Even traditions are included in The Book of God. What you have is a multitude of humans involved writing this book and explaining the meaning.

God tells you through Christ, you can unravel The Mystery of God by His Holy Spirit. You have quite

a chore ahead. Studying *The Bible* – His way is very personal, to be done individually.

It does not mean, you do not learn from the church you attend. Learning from others can teach you the truth of God, but all things must be proven to be the truth by you and only you.

Sounding logical, or making sense, does not prove The Truth of the Word of God. You must prove, *scripturally*, through your own Bible studies. How can you be certain you study the way of God?

AN EXAMPLE

Christ made an amazing statement, “*This is the word of God that you believe on him whom he has sent*” (John 6:29). Is the work of God His or Christ’s? This tells you, if you believe in Christ it is the work of God. By believing in Jesus, it is the work of God. You have read that Christ of Himself could do nothing.

If Christ is the word of God, whose “word” is it? Interpret by your intellect using human reason. Many will say since Jesus is The Word of God, this must be the word of your Savior, or is it?

Satan did the same in *the wilderness* with Christ. He told Jesus the *scripture* reveals, that if Jesus jumped from the pinnacle of the temple, the angels would protect Him. Satan quoted *scripture*, accurately, from Psalm 91:11. Christ retorted, “*You shall not tempt the LORD your God*” (Deuteronomy 6:16). How did Satan

make a *Biblical* error? Christ gave the answer, “*Man shall not live by bread alone* [physical food], *but by every word of God*” (Matthew 4:4).

You must be fed with physical food for survival, but Eternal Life demands, you eat spiritual food with every Word of God. Not just some doctrinal truth like *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*, but by every Word of God dealing with all of the “*word*” of God on the subject.

Christ made it even simpler to know “*the truth.*” He compared manna from God to feed Israel and the *spiritual* word of God, “*Moses gave you not the bread from heaven; but my Father gives you the true bread* [spiritual] *from heaven. For the bread of God is He which comes down from heaven and gives life to the world*” (John 6:32-33). Do not jump to conclusions. It is not Jesus who came down from heaven. Who came down *Biblically* from heaven? John 17:16, clearly, tells you the answer. Christ praying to His Father in John 17:17 to which was His Father in heaven to, “*Sanctify* [seal] *them through your* [God’s] *truth: your* [God’s] *word is truth.*” That settles it. The work of God is The Work God does by His word and not Christ. Read the rest of John 17:18-26. Now you read whose word and work, Christ and you are to do.

You found out that “*The Spirit – In Christ*” and The Prophets were The Holy Spirit of God. Even when Jesus was baptised The Holy Spirit flowed as a dove atop Christ.

You have learned quite a lot by these *Biblical* examples. To comprehend the entire Word of God, *The Bible* must be studied, completely, from Genesis to Revelation. In this way, you understand new doctrines and teachings, The Alpha and The Omega, before you can find the truth.

Private, or personal interpretation, cannot know “*the truth*” unless you have The Holy Spirit of God teaching all The Word of God, to know what is right or wrong. God gave the bread of heaven, as manna, a miracle from God, but only for physical survival. Christ was the Son of God from His Holy Spirit to live by every Word of God.

The Holy Spirit is also bread from heaven, a miracle by God, but feeds you “*spiritually*” to live forever in The Kingdom of God. Everyone certainly has made *Biblical* mistakes, by trusting their own human reason, as well as what others believe.

TO PROVE IS TO DISPROVE

Any truth in the study of *The Bible* can have no *scriptural* confusion. *Bible Study* (God's way) you must be sure that any new *scriptural* knowledge is tested. There are no contradictions with any other part of The Word of God. That is the mistake Satan made with Christ.

When Jesus was asked by the scribes and Pharisees, should they pay taxes to Rome, your Savior took the coined money made by Rome and said who owns this

coin. They said, “Caesar.” Christ replied, they should give to Caesar that which is his and give to God what is His. Wow! They could not trap Jesus, because this truth could not be contradicted, argued, or debated. The Truth of God can never be contradictory.

Paul said the same thing about doctrines. He warned in Ephesians “not to be fooled by every wind of doctrine or teaching” (Ephesians 4:14).

You should only speak the truth in love and become like Christ (Ephesians 4:15-16). What makes The Body of Christ as “*one body*” is not by doctrinal debates or disagreements, but through “love.” You come, finally, to the same truth “In Christ.”

There is no *Biblical* contradictions in The *Old* and The *New Testaments*, or any of the covenants of God. Private interpretations made through human reason, only, leads to confusion and drunkenness which is “Babylon.”

CHAPTER 4

SEEKING GOD'S TRUTH

The text of *The Bible* is how God makes man exactly like He is. That is *The Bible* story from the beginning to the end (The Alpha and The Omega) (Genesis 1:26 – Revelation 21:7).

WHO IS GOD?

You know God is Eternal and He has told you that He is all, or everything that is. This is a very hard concept to grasp. But, with God all things are possible. Paul, The Apostle writes all the invisible things of God are manifested in His creation (Romans 1). You must not limit God to being in human form for He can be whatever He chooses to be – He is “The I Am.”

ELOHIM

Elohim is a plural noun meaning “many.” Humans have translated it into more than “one God” who creates all things (Hebrews 3:4). This truth has caused many debates in religion and the ideologies of the world. One way to cause mayhem in *Bible Study* is to deceive mankind in understanding who God is, since His very purpose is to make man in His own *image*. God is The One responsible for making *The Bible* a mystery. God uses His enemies in allowing them to

believe they are winning, when in reality they are following the purpose of God to make man in His *image*. God will not teach you how to be in His *image* until you have a *right heart*. (Request The free book, God's Puzzle Solved. It has a chapter on Satan calling him the regular helper of God).

Even the enemies of God cannot outsmart Him, but God uses what is against Him for "a good end." God tells you, that you cannot out-think Him, but His ways will always win for your good (Isaiah 55:8-11).

ELOHIM – A VERB

One of the gifts God gave mankind was to speak in tongues or different languages. New languages continue to grow into new and differing meanings. When a word is defined to have one meaning in one generation, then it is changed for another use in later generations. Languages grow toward good, or evil, depending upon the definition of "good" and "evil" of each generation.

Hebrew and Greek, as well as other languages over time, continue to have a variety of meanings. *Bible Study* (God's way) clearly, requires your need to know how a generation thinks and believes. You accept your present generation as being "politically correct." You do so, because in your time-frame, governments decide right from wrong while the people do not know if what they decided is really true.

"Elohim" is a plural noun grammatically, but also

in Hebrew, when used as a verb showing an action, is always singular – “one being.” Since everything that is, or can be, is of God (Elohim) who represents the universe is plural or many, as a whole. “Elohim” as many can choose any of the creation of God as “a god,” especially, rulers and kings as saviors. This is only a private interpretation and only a guess, at best, but one needs to know Hebrew grammar as well.

Genesis 1-2 uses Elohim, grammatically as in Genesis 1:1 as a verb, denoting “The One God” who made all things. That is why, speaking to Moses, God uses two terms to define Himself, “*The LORD [JHVH] your God [verbal Elohim] will raise up to you a Prophet [Christ] from the midst of you, of your brethren [Israel], like to me [God] to him you shall hearken*” (Deuteronomy 18:15). Elohim – The One who created (a verb) everything as Hebrews 3:4 tells you, He is The Only One who creates all things and does not infer having “many gods.”

SEEK YOU THE LORD

God wants you to seek Him (Isaiah 55:6) while He may be found. Why does God want you to seek Him before He teaches you? God will not teach anyone who He is, until that individual has a right heart or is teachable. God knows until you want Him and believe Him as Creator of all things, you will not be interested. School children who do not want to learn will not.

God leaves you alone to find Him, because He knows you have *free choice* like those of His animal kingdom

(Romans 8:20-21). **You will not be in The Image of God until you are led by The Holy Spirit of God to become Sons of God (Romans 8:14-16).**

Animals, sheep, oxen, goats, lions, bears and leopards all seek their own freedom. Homo erectus became homo sapiens with creative minds when God breathed His spirit in Adam and Eve. You, however, until you receive The Holy Spirit of God cannot be His Sons. “*God’s Spirit – In Man*” gave mankind intellect to understand (Job 32:8). It takes The Holy Spirit of God to know what is “*truth.*”

HOW TO SEEK THE LORD

God does not leave any child behind, but relies on their *free choice*. That is why John, The Baptist would not baptise The Pharisees, because baptism made a significant change. “*Repentance*” is defined in Hebrew and Greek as a “*willingness to change one’s mind (self desire) to the mind of God.*” *Bible Study* is a *free choice* to learn, thinking differently from your human imagination and reasoning. This desire of your heart must be so intense you are willing to die for your faith in God (Matthew 5:48 and Romans 6:3-5). Your complete change, however, does not take place until you are resurrected. What happens when you are resurrected? You become exactly like God in His *image*.

THE RESTORATION

Christ came to restore what was lost (Matthew 18:11). You must discover what was *scripturally* lost. Christ

is the author, or way to Salvation. Salvation was lost before your Savior came and did not demand repentance before baptism.

Now, with John, The Baptist, a new age began for Israel and the world. Before John, Christ said the following, “*And from the days of John the Baptist until now [a new age] the kingdom of heaven suffers violence and the violent take it by force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. And if you will receive it this is Elias [Elijah] which was far to come*” (Matthew 11:12-13). Repentance was not required.

Until John, The Baptist was baptised, there was a promise that children of Abraham would inherit The Promised Land, but gave no Salvation. That Salvation promise was not in force until Isaac was to be sacrificed and then the world would be blessed by being a child of Abraham's genealogy. That child is Christ.

Until Christ, kings and world governments conquered each other by violence. Israel chose to have their own king in the day of The Prophet Samuel. The Kingdom of God by the people of God, Israel, took it by force.

During the time of the judges, every man did what was right in his own eyes (Judges 21:25). There was no king in Israel. God allowed Israel to kill the citizens in Canaan, The Promised Land.

God knew He would resurrect them in the future judgment. God does not murder, but permits the pain of war and violence, because He knows, full well, He

will resurrect everyone and produce eternal peace and *Paradise* through Christ, “*And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken to the voice [choice] of the people in all they say [democratic] to [free choice] you, for they have not rejected you [as judge] but they have rejected me [God] that I should not reign [as king] over them.*” (I John 4:14).

This changed Israel's relationship with God. This was *The New Covenant*, or constitution, made with God by the people's choice. God warned them this is not a good choice.

Samuel approved the people's choice to be like the nations around them (I Samuel 10:1, 11-12). Now they were free to kill and conquer. It was their choice to reject God as their king with peace, security and prosperity for all of Israel. Terrorists as the People of God were permitted under *The Old Covenant*.

Covenants with God are many and depending upon the desires of the hearts of people, God, continually, changes His *Covenants* to fit the times and circumstances. *Bible Study* is flexible, depending upon the *free choice* of the people, whether His chosen people, or the rest of the world.

CHAPTER 5

COVENANTS OF GOD

Bible study by all who seek God, must be aware God does not change, He never changes, but people do. One generation is not always the same in how they believe and think. Human nature repeats itself depending upon the survival of the fittest and depends upon whom or what way, each person prefers to survive.

God rejected Israel in the days of Samuel, but God out of love, intended to make them in His “*image*.” If God sees you are willing to attend kindergarten, He begins His teaching method. Next, elementary (basic life information) school, to college and finally a university, which is the knowledge of how God created all things. The purpose of the school of God is not how to have a career, but how to learn. Universities are to teach you, God creates all things and only He can make you in His Image. That was the purpose of the first university in Italy.

FROM GOD TO SECULARISM

When Israel chose a human king to rule over them, they rejected God. From that date, Israel, within the *covenant* of God – *The Law of Moses* tried to exist within the Ways of The Gentiles. Christ said, Israel

would remain in the world's system of mankind's rule. They finally, earned the Day of Wrath of God with the seven last plagues, as final punishment of mankind. Christ intervenes at His return to first teach Israel.

Both The Tribes of Judah and The Ten Lost Tribes who went into captivity would follow Gentile rule without God.

The Age of Reason, The Renaissance, rejected God completely. Now, human reason with its flawed human nature, also rejected God, completely.

In The Garden, Adam and Eve chose to be on their own with God overseeing them. Israel did the same in the days of the judges picking human kings to be their lord and masters.

Now, God was totally rejected and secularism infiltrated the religious and educational institutions. God was dead. Only Jews, mixed with others, tried to be faithful to *The Old Covenant* made with Moses and *The Law*. The same occurred to Christians as well.

Israel presently tries to follow God and the world as in King Nebuchadnezzar's time. God is still divorced from Israel and will not be The Bride of Christ until The Messiah comes.

You have completed, not only what prophecy has written, but also the history of mankind from the beginning of Adam and Eve to your contemporary days. With God, no longer necessary, the ultimate idol of

man rules, himself! Job had the same sin and weakness, *“I know that you [God] can do every thing and that no thought can be withholden from you. Who is he that hides counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not”* (Job 42:2-3).

Never should mankind try to out-think God. The supreme idolater is looking to yourselves and the greatest sin of mankind. When an individual thinks they can come close to feeling equal to God, they are setting themselves up as their own idol. *“Self worship”* is really missing The Mark of the *“righteousness”* of God.

Everyone needs to repent, like Job did (Job 42:5-6). John, The Baptist was Elijah *“In Spirit”* to remove the curse placed upon the whole world (Malachi 4:6).

What is the curse on the earth? It is The Day of the Wrath of God, when The Seven Last Plagues will be unleashed by God. As if mankind can correct the problems of the world. This is the height of *“idolatry”* and unsurpassed foolishness. (Request the free book, *God’s School*). You need to know how God accepts you, to personally, teach you how to be like Him.

Finally, from Adam and Eve, Noah, Abraham, Isaac and his twelve sons, King David, Christ and back to God (Revelation 21-22), God enters into *The New Covenants* determined by each individual and their *“state of heart.”* *Covenants* are binding, forever, based upon their individual purposes and goals. Once goals are

completed other *New Covenants* follow until the “*First Everlasting Covenant*” of God is achieved with the mercies of King David (Isaiah 55:3).

KING DAVID'S HEART

Why did God say King David's heart was just like the heart of God? Does that mean David never sinned? No! King David was a horrendous sinner, guilty of adultery and murder. You are about to understand not only King David's heart, but also about *mercy* and *repentance*. David composes a Psalm revealing his feelings and how he thought. Clearly, to be sung publicly, it becomes David's “*song of repentance*.”

PSALM 51

David, The King of Israel knew the Everlasting Covenant of God which is more than forever (ages and ages), but everlasting, unending under The New Heavens and on The New Earth, when God will make everything new (Revelation 21:3-6). Read what The Everlasting Covenant is and what it will always be. God does not change this Covenant, because it is different from all the others, it is unending, because this loving *Covenant* represents the *eternal heart* of God.

Learn what David knew about the grace and mercy of God (just like Job), “*Have mercy on me, O God, according to your [God's] loving kindness, according to the multitude [7087, innumerable] of your tender [gentle] mercies blot out my [David's] transgressions [sins]*” (Psalm 51:1). This is clear! Isaiah and King David

wrote about the *Everlasting Covenant* of God. The beginning of the song of Moses will be sung by The Twelve Tribes of Israel (Revelation 15:1-4). Israel in Revelation 15 will sing exclusively, to the world, before The Seven Last Plagues. God is the most wonderful being and he wants you to live forever. That is why Jesus said, anyone sinning and not knowing why, is never held responsible for their blind sinning (John 9:41). What a gracious and merciful Father. Now notice what else this *Eternal Everlasting Covenant* contains.

- 1) David wants God to cleanse him and wash him thoroughly (Psalm 51:2).
- 2) David never will forget his sin and instantly admitted it (Psalm 51:3).
- 3) David admitted he sinned to God and God has every right to judge him (Psalm 51:4).
- 4) David admitted he was born to sin (Psalm 51:5).
- 5) David knew *The Law of Moses* does not give Salvation, because he needed God to teach him to change his nature. Also, God is The Only One to teach you how to have *wisdom* (Psalm 51:6).
- 6) The King asked to be purged until all sin was gone in him and he could grow to become perfect (Psalm 51:7).

- 7) **He was willing to have God break all his bones so the pain and horror in his life may rejoice (a jubilee) (Psalm 51:8).**
- 8) **To please God, David sang asking to be forgiven but also, not to remember his sins (Psalm 51:9).**
- 9) **Do whatever it takes to make David, not only perfect from sinning, but make him Holy like having a heart like God (Psalm 51:10). Perfection and Holiness are two different aptitudes of God.**
- 10) **He did not want God to take His Holy Spirit from him and not leave him (Psalm 51:11).**
- 11) **Finally, King David pleaded, God would bless him to receive Salvation and keep him *spiritually* growing in The Holy Spirit of God.**

These are the details The Everlasting Covenant conveys with all the “*mercy*” he received. David knew he was not *perfect* or Holy. Only Christ was perfect without sin. But David wanted to follow in the steps of God. Scholars call this *The Divine* or *Cosmic* (heavenly) *Covenant*. It was instituted in Genesis 1:1 which is *The Everlasting Covenant*. This *Covenant* existed with all the other *Covenants* of God considering the hearts of the people of God. This divine *Everlasting Covenant* is Eternal, unending and supersedes all others in force, forever. This *Bible Study* truth must exist throughout human history (prophecy in advance).

CHAPTER 6

COVENANTS OF THE AGE

Even God repents. He also changes His mind, but without an ego. God always knows what is best. He knows the difference between right and wrong. He is without any flaws, because God is more than *perfect* (like Christ), but He is also Holy (I John 1:5 and Ephesians 1:4).

NOAH'S COVENANT

Noah was a preacher of the *righteousness* of God. All of his children through Shem, Ham and Japheth heard “*the truth*” from Noah, but only Shem and his genealogy followed Noah’s teaching. Japheth, the eldest, and Ham, interpreted Noah’s teaching of creation, to benefit themselves and their families.

The Everlasting Covenant was lost and “the truth” was corrupted with many new ways (copying The Gentiles’ custom of worshipping leaders, military men or armies representing powerful rulers) **to worship God. They believed The One True God left them to heaven. They called Him *The SkyGod*.**

New saviors, gods and everything in the universe was viewed as Holy and divine (Romans 1:23). They did not remember God created everything. They were

corrupted by *human reasoning* and *covenant liars* as well, “*Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable* [unchangeable], *unmerciful*” (Romans 1:31).

Certainly, they had no concept of *The Everlasting Original Covenant* in The Garden of Eden, when everything was good. Some believed Eden was a myth.

God, at The Time of The Flood, saw mankind filled with violence and wickedness, so He could not permit their same human behavior to repeat itself in post-flood times.

“*To repent*” is grossly misunderstood as if “*the word*” always refers to one’s sins. Sin is not just a transgression, or iniquity, it has a much broader concept, in Hebrew, than the other two words (to repent and the word) . One can transgress and sin, but they are like modifiers of “*the word.*” To “*transgress*” is “*to break an established or codified law.*” To be “*iniquitous*” is “*to cause harm to God, or His creation.*” They are sinful because “*they miss The Mark of The Goodness or Righteousness of God.*” Noah preached the “*Righteousness*” of God and not his, or another human’s “*interpretation of sin.*”

A person can be repentant to change, to the way God thinks. God regrets the *free choices* people have made in their lives, because their way of reasoning leads to corruption of His *righteousness* which leads to death. Before the flood, God was sorry He created man, because mankind did not have The Love of God. Because

of The “*Love*” of God, He changed His mind and baptised them knowing He would resurrect them in the future to repent. That is why He flooded the world. God knew, they were aware of “*the truth*” for the first time and repented. This was The Second Worldwide Baptism. The First World Baptism was at The Creation in Genesis 1:1-3.

Post-flood mankind, as a majority, except Shem’s family were headed in the same direction. To prevent murder after the flood, God instituted “*The Rainbow Covenant*,” which included all races. He promised and sealed this *Noachian Covenant*, because it represented all of the human races of God containing the entire world. To behold God is like looking at a glowing rainbow. It was a *Rainbow Covenant*, which looked like God, including colors of all the skin tones of every race.

God told Noah that when the rain stops, it will remind the world that God represents all races and people and He will not flood the world again. Included was the whole world with all its races represented.

Ham and Japheth were ready to repeat being violent and wicked, as before the flood. Shem’s tribe was the exception, following the teaching of God as taught by their Father, Noah.

God already confused the nations by giving each tribe their own languages, but they kept their Gentile ways forgetting The God who created them. God tried again to stop their beast-like natures, as a lion, bear

and a leopard. God changed and divorced the nations separating them by continents, or islands to let each group of people, by their *free choice* seek God and come to "*the truth.*"

THE FLAT EARTH

Originally, the world was one square flat piece of earth. The ocean surrounded this square earth. The world was a circle, with three-hundred sixty degrees, a latitude and longitude with Jerusalem at its center. Long before science knew that the earth was a circular planet it was known by followers of God (Isaiah 40). It was flat, in its earthly part, just like the temple of God. In The Garden of Eden everything was very good (Genesis 1:31). This included the entire earth which was to become The Temple of God and His Holy House.

Now, with post-flood civilization becoming corrupt, God divided the nations in The Days of Peleg (Genesis 10:25). They had a beast-like nature (Deuteronomy 32:7-9). Only Jacob's children were following God as Abraham had. Each nation was divided into islands to grow to The Image of God. The choice was theirs to either follow God or not. Today these islands are considered continents.

RAINBOW COVENANT OF GOD

A Covenant is a contract and can be made with persons, tribes, nations, empires, or the whole world. You must be certain with whom God is codifying an agree-

ment. Studying the “*scripture*” requires you to have knowledge and to know history. You must be aware of the beliefs and different ages, which allow you to understand how God views mankind in every age or time period.

When God had His Firstborn Son, Christ, come, His *Covenant* was changed from *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*, to *The New Spiritual Magnified Law* which made *The Law* more honorable. Peter preached The Gospel beyond Israel which included the whole Gentile world, “*Then Peter opened his mouth and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: But in every nation he that fears him and works righteousness, is accepted of him*” (Acts 10:34-35).

Just like in The Days of Peleg, God dwelt with the whole world from Israel to Save The Whole Earth which is why Jesus came into the world (I John 4:14).

Covenants, vary broadly, as designed, is when God determines a person’s heart. Peter taught from a genealogical base for the people of God through Abraham and his progeny, to individuals for Salvation. Your God has thought of everything.

Bible Study demands you know the times, places, conditions and understand people do change. You need to aim your *Bible Study* learning in how God intends to teach people. He always wants them to succeed to be in His *image* when they decide by their *free choice*.

Misunderstanding a Covenant, can mislead you in

your *Bible* studies. “*Sin*” causes everyone to change the way they think. Be sure to study the complete context including its history, faith and way of belief. Check if people are being made into The Image of God. In every Covenant, His purpose is to make you like Him. Your rock and foundation is *The Bible* written to tell mankind how God teaches man to be in His *image*. Each *Covenant* God gives, is for a definite and specific purpose.

The Everlasting Unending Covenant is the only one that never ends. All the other Covenants can be forever, but are limited to ages when these agreements are fulfilled, meaning they have been completed. Only *The Everlasting Covenant* has no end.

All other “Forever Covenants” have a specific goal in mind and then they end. An example is *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*. Christ, personally, told you how long *The Law of Moses* continues, “*For verily I say to you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled [completed]” (Matthew 5:18). *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* ceases when The New Heavens and The New Earth are brought by Christ when He comes. *The Old Covenant* will no longer exist. It will be replaced with *The Everlasting Covenant*.*

Christ did not end them, in fact, He added something to *The Old Covenant* when He was crucified, “*For I say to you, that except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall in no case enter into the kingdom of God*” (Matthew

5:20). This should be quite clear. Christ just modified *The Old Covenant Law of Moses.*” The Scribes and Pharisees were strictly taught, the adherence to *The Old Covenant Law of Moses.* In fact, they interpreted it even with more strictness, because they were fearful to disobey God.

What did *The Law of Moses* lack? Christ tells you. Though they sat in Moses’ seat by human choice, Jesus exclaimed what burdens they placed upon The Jews (Matthew 23). That, however, is not what was missing from *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*, “*Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! You pay tithes of mint and anise and cummin [every little thing] and have omitted the weightier [more important] matters of the law, judgment [justice], mercy and faith [this magnified law leads to The Everlasting Covenant]: *these ought you to have done and not to leave the other undone*” (Matthew 23:23). One Law grows into *The New Covenant* which changes man’s nature. Tithing continued because the temple was still there.*

Since *The Law of Moses* demands tithing to Levites, they had to keep tithing. Genealogical by birth, from Abraham, is not the ministry of Christ. Tithing to The Melchizedek Priesthood is by *free choice* like Abraham and Jacob did. An individual can be like The Widow giving everything (mite).

But wait – *The Law of Moses* does not include *justice, mercy and faith.* *The Law of Moses* pardons no one and, therefore, does not give mercy, or faith, which prevents one’s understanding of The Word of God

(Exodus 23:21). **These weightier matters of *The Law* magnified *The Law* written in your hearts and minds (Isaiah 42:21 and Jeremiah 31:31). These three changes in *The Law of Moses* make it more honorable to exist with The Everlasting Covenant (Psalm 51). This is exactly what Peter realized with the conversion of The Centurion Gentile and his household.**

Covenants change, except The Divine Everlasting Covenant, given by God in the beginning of creation. *Bible Study* (God's way) must include every Word of God and not just a limited age with a temporary "agreement" with God.

CHAPTER 7

INDIVIDUAL COVENANTS

“The Torah” in Hebrew is ***“the way, or path to the house of God,”*** as it was in The Garden of Eden. The Everlasting Covenant to Paradise was eternal. It was lost by Adam and Eve and had to be restored through Adam and Eve’s seed (Genesis 3:15). To restore the entrance to The Gateway of The House of God, being of ***free choice***, produces many covenants (Matthew 7). The Covenant of God produces harm to no one.

ABRAHAM, THE FAITHFUL

The Commandment statutes, plus ***The Torah*** in Hebrew was known, **but not a law**. Abraham obeyed the voice of God, therefore, kept ***The Commandment*** statutes which was the known pathway to the house of God **by faith**. There was **no law needing** to be codified and followed precisely. ***The Torah*** in the days of Abraham had **no curses except against murder**.

The Commandment, including the statues were not, as of yet, part of the law of God. Before Moses, there was no law according to The Apostle John, ***“For the law was given by Moses”*** (John 1:17). It took four hundred and thirty years after Abraham to receive ***The Law***

codified, “*And this I say, that the covenant* [everlasting covenant] *was confirmed* [before Moses] *before of God in Christ*” (Genesis 3:15). *The Law* which was four hundred and thirty years after, could not disannul, to make “*the promise of no effect*” (Galatians 3:17). Wow. That is the Everlasting Covenant.

The Old Covenant Law of Moses cannot void “The Covenants of Promise of No Effect.” Do you get it? *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* has nothing to do with promises God covenanted with Abraham. *The Law of Moses* deals with a totally different purpose and goal. *The Law of Moses* was given to a specific people for a very loving reason and goal. You need to know the difference.

ABRAHAM'S TWO PROMISES

In The Garden, God covenanted with Adam and Eve as individuals, which included all of their future children. The Everlasting Covenant never ends, including all God builds even after The New Heavens and The New Earth comes. It is “*everlasting*” into infinity.

Abraham's promises with God have two parts. The first deals with the property of God, but gives no Salvation. The second part covers the entire earth being blessed – eternally. Read these two Covenants and what differs between them. You are using every Word of God to divide The World of God – The Truth.

Read all of Genesis 15 thoroughly. Abraham tells God he has no heir. God promises that Abraham would

have an heir from his own body. His heirs would inherit all the land from Egypt's River to The Euphrates in Mesopotamia. Notice Genesis 15:18 is the Covenant God made with Abraham. This is a Covenant with God only, including the property of God from The River of Egypt to The River of Euphrates. No Salvation, just a right, predicated upon genealogy, for the land.

God tells Abraham it will take over 400 years until The Amorites corrupt the land and then they lose it (Genesis 15:16).

The Second Covenant, God enters into with Abraham is entirely different. Read all of Genesis 22 in detail. This Covenant includes the whole world which will be blessed. How are they blessed? *“Now to Abraham and his seed [progeny] were the promises [first covenant] made. He said not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to your seed, which is Christ”* (Galatians 3:16). Quite simple.

The Covenant about Christ is not based upon *The Law*. Read again from Galatians 3:21-25. The Covenant restores The Everlasting Covenant (by faith) as Abraham followed everything God told him through faith. Now read the rest of John 1:17, *“For the law came by Moses but grace [mercy] and truth come by Jesus Christ.”* True study of *The Bible* is to prove “*the truth*” of God and only comes through Christ. How will God carry out this promise to Abraham?

After the temples in Samaria and Jerusalem were

gone, Christ declares from this point in time, a restored Covenant who worships God “*spiritually*” (John 4). Works of following *The Old Covenant* – stops until The Millennium when *The Old Covenant* continues until The New Heavens and The New Earth as Matthew 5:18 teaches.

You have covered The Two Different Covenants made with Abraham. One promise is that the children of Abraham will inherit the land of God. That is it!

On the other hand, The Second Covenant involves the whole world being blessed by Abraham’s seed. There are two differing purposes. Which is which and what Covenants of God apply to one or the other. You should expect both to be different. Each applies to two, completely, different types of people. One Covenant gives the right to live and exist prosperously in the property of God. The other Covenant has to include the entire earth. As you read each Covenant – *The Old Covenant* or *The New Covenant*, your study of *The Bible* will find different people are involved. One deals with specific parts of the earth and the other deals with the whole world.

TORAH SCHOOL

The Temple is where God is worshipped. The synagogue was a place teachers educated the people about *The Story of Creation* which Moses includes in *The Law of Moses*. This was the beginning of *The Law*. Synagogues and elders were the teachers, as opposed to The Levitical Priesthood in “*The Temple*.” Tithes

were only paid to The Levitical Priesthood. The elders, by voting, chose a principal to rule the synagogue. They were really Jewish schools with Bar Mitzvahs for young teens. A Bar Mitzvah was a young male's baptism into the knowledge of *The Torah*. Everyone worshipped in The Temple and the synagogues were known throughout The Roman Empire as great schools.

Temple worship demanded all be circumcised and keep *The Law of Moses*. All were Jews except Gentile proselytes who had to be circumcised and keep *The Law of Moses*.

When *The Book of Deuteronomy* was added to *The Torah*, by Moses, those keeping *The Old Covenant* were called Deuteronomists by scholars. *The Torah* from the time of Moses was known as *The Law which is not accurate*. *The Torah* had many Covenants – not just one.

The Torah contained a multitude of Covenants. Each with various purposes, goals, times, or ways to complete the agreements. Remember, *The Torah* in Hebrew is defined as “*the way to get back to the gateway to the house of God.*”

The Torah is a textbook and God intends to make mankind, (worldwide) in His *image*. He does so by a mixture of varying Covenants. These Covenants consider what people know at a particular historical time period, as well as, what they accept as truth in each time frame.

God's ultimate goal is manifested by The Everlasting Covenant which includes all King David's mercies.

***Bible Study* requires you to know what God wants to teach you to become just like Him. Each following Covenant adds to the purpose of God to become "All In All" (I Corinthians 15:28). This continues even under The New Heavens and on The New Earth.**

This is "*the way*" God teaches. You are the disciples and students of God. If you seek God first and foremost, following the entire textbook, He will, through Christ, reward each man according to his works (Revelation 22:12).

CHAPTER 8

ISRAEL FIRST

God chose His people from the lineage of Abraham as promised. Why was Isaac the legal heir? Obviously, Sarah was the legal wife and not Hagar, a servant of his wife. But, God made certain Isaac, himself, had some determined attributes. Isaac honored Abraham and was willing to let his father offer him as a sacrifice.

When Isaac asked Abraham where is “*the offering*” to God, Abraham answered, “God will provide.” Both were ready to sacrifice Isaac. At the last moment, God intervened and supplied a ram.

Abraham called the name of the place “*Jehovah-jired*” meaning “*God will provide.*” Isaac and Abraham revealed their faith to obey God. Isaac was an acceptable sacrifice to be first of the people of God because of his faith (Genesis 22:14). Abraham and Isaac proved faithful. Jacob, Isaac’s son, also had skills proving God would make Israel first as the people of God.

Jacob refused to quit wrestling a man, *a theophany*, a messenger angel, even though injured without being blessed by him. Jacob had faith that God would bless him by having faith in God, just as Isaac and Abraham (Genesis 32:25-32).

When Jacob asked the name of the angel, he replied Peniel. “*Peniel*” in Hebrew means “*face of God.*” This is an angel sent from the face, or presence of God, to bless Jacob because he had faith. They had The Holy Spirit of God (I Peter 1).

Jacob, as a prince, had power with God (Genesis 32:28). Abraham, Isaac and Jacob all had their faith proven and God changed “*Jacob’s name*” to “*Israel*” meaning, prevails with God.

The Twelve Tribes of Israel were the first choice of God of all nations to become His “*chosen people.*” Hebrews 11, is “*the faith chapter,*” substantiates the same faith as Abraham to Moses (Hebrews 11:17-24).

God did not merely choose Israel because of Abraham, but was sure of the leaders of Israel and their faith in God. He knew the heads and elders of Israel would seek God who created all things. Later, they became corrupt, as in The Time of The Judges, when every man followed what was right in his own eyes.

430 YEARS AND SLAVERY

The Nation of Israel was tried and tested, as slaves in Egypt, who were polytheists worshipping many gods. Moses and The Twelve Tribes for over four hundred years were steeped in Egypt’s religions and education. They all knew there were many *gods* and *saviors*.

Now, Moses was told there is Only One God who created everything. Some agreed, others doubted, but

all of Israel were elated to be set free. When they left in the evening, they had “*a night much remembered.*” This “night to be much remembered” because they were celebrating their release from slavery.

Their first test of faith was when God commanded them only to worship The One God, JHVH – The I Am. They quickly failed and built The Golden Calf. God knew they had a wrong heart and lacked faith (Deuteronomy 5:29).

God knew they were not ready to be taught just like “*the time of the flood.*” Their fathers, like Abraham, Isaac and Jacob all proved they had *faith* “in God.” They all had a right heart but Israel, as a nation, did not.

Moses and Christ were faithful over their houses (Hebrews 3:5-6) but not Israel (Hebrews 3:7-11). God was going to destroy them and be resurrected later like Noah’s flood.

They had to prove to themselves, God was always faithful, testing their faith by *free choice* for forty years of wandering in *the wilderness.*

Moses pleaded with God to be merciful and keep them as His people, as a witness to all other nations. God called Moses, a second time, changing His laws when He considered their lack of faith.

This Covenant with Israel was only to be made with that generation in *the wilderness.* This rewritten law

was much harsher, knowing they would only obey God by strict laws like any Gentile. This law was just like Hammurabi's Law, "*an eye for an eye*" and even "*a tooth for a tooth*." This command was for Israel only (Deuteronomy 5:3).

Moses was thankful with God because He gave *mercy*. This rewritten law in Deuteronomy was changed as *The Fourth Commandment* which no longer gave them the option to enter The Promised Land, but only coming out of slavery (Deuteronomy 5:13-15). Paradise was lost to them. The Sabbath was now a sign to come out of slavery, but that generation had no rest (Hebrews 3).

Before The Everlasting Covenant could be restored to them, they had to prove faithful to The One God who built all things. *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* was only given to that generation, because they lacked faith in God. They were criminals, to be dealt with as such, because they were not ready to change in the *image* of God, "*The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day*" (Deuteronomy 5:3). This cannot be simpler or clearer.

This Covenant – *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*, was limited to that particular generation while in *the wilderness* until they proved faithful. Their forefathers as Abraham, Isaac and Jacob all proved their faith. Under Joshua, they proved their faith at Jericho and could now enter the property of God however, they had to take it by force.

That generation who were faithless could not be taught to be like God. They still believed in many gods and not “The One” who created everything. That is why scholars call them Deuteronomists with a commanded law as an immoral nation needing civility. The faithful God makes those like Abraham, as an Everlasting Covenant, because of their faith with no limitations, as “*The Added Law*” in Deuteronomy 5:3 (Genesis 17:7). Wow!

***The Old Covenant Law of Moses*, was designed to bring Israel to be faithful like Christ (Galatians 3:24).**

This *Old Covenant Law* was only to bring them as a schoolmaster (dictator) “To Christ” to be faithful to The One God and Father of all.

How simple. This added *Law of Moses* was filled with curses which are penalties for being unteachable. Salvation is all predicated upon faith. Paul could not make it any clearer, “*Now the end [goal] of the commandment is love [charity] out of a pure [honest] heart and of a good [clear] conscience and of faith [total trust] unfeigned [never doubts]: From which some having swerved have turned aside into vain jangling [debates]; Desiring to be teachers [ministers] of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm [insist]. But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully [intended goal]; Knowing this, that the law is not made [written] for a righteous man [obeys], but for the lawless and disobedient [unteachable], for the ungodly and for sinners [unfaithful], for unholy [not like God] and profane [corrupting], for murderers [vio-*

lent] *of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers. For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves [homosexuals] with mankind, for menstealers [kidnap], for liars, for perjured [fraud] persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound [wise] doctrine [teaching]; According to the glorious [goodness] gospel [good news] of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust*" (I Timothy 1:5-11).

Obviously, it could not be easier to prove, *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* was not ordained by God for the faithful, but for sinners who lacked faith in God and were criminals.

The Old Covenant given to Moses was unique for disobedient, unteachable Israelites, alone and not for the faithful, whose aim is to have Godly love and harming no one, or anything God created.

Israel was to be first like their fathers, but lacked faith and were totally unteachable. God had to make them "last" in line.

CHAPTER 9

TIME OF THE GENTILES

When The Temple was destroyed in 70 C.E., The Old Covenant Law vanished. During the time of the Hebrews, there was only a few years before The Temple would be destroyed. *The First Old Covenant* was already fading and vanishing and not being useful, or pertinent to the Plan of God any longer. Now, The New Covenant was to replace The Old. This was necessary because *The Old Covenant* failed. It never brought them – to Christ. Now, as Christ foretold, The *New Covenant* was to worship God, *spiritually* (John 4).

NO LAW

God wants you to disannul, “*to set aside,*” *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*. Does that mean no law and its goodness is no longer in force (Hebrews 7:18)?

It is *The Old Covenant contract* with all its weaknesses and unprofitableness (which did not change anyone’s nature) that ceases. From Levi, God changed The Priesthood to Melchizedek. That demands a shift back to The Eternal Covenant with the *mercies* of King David. The First Covenant in The Garden of Eden was The Everlasting Covenant with The Tree of Life, The

Holy Spirit of God. Now, The Holy Spirit of God does “the works” (which did not bring The Israelites – “To Christ”) by speaking to you what truth is.

It is not that Christians no longer keep *The Commandments*, like not to murder, steal, lie, or commit idolatry. You still do “good works,” but The Holy Spirit can change your human nature which *The Old Covenant* never could do. Now only The Holy Spirit can change your heart so you never think of breaking any of *The Commandments* (evil).

Holy days are fine, but do not change anything and are no longer commanded as in *The Old Covenant* which demands “a temple” to obey *The Law*. Now Christ, by The Holy Spirit, leads you to truth and there is no need to keep “*the feasts*.” They are already kept “*In You*” by Christ. Christ is now your sacrifice needing “*no lamb*” to slaughter. Christ made everyone unleavened, sinless and He gave you The Holy Spirit and so on. You are – “In Christ.”

He makes you sinless or unleavened, Christ gave you The Holy Spirit and He does “The Work – *In You*.” That is how you worship God *spiritually*, “*And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchizedek [like order] there arises another priest. Who is made not after the law of a carnal [human works] commandment but after the power of an endless life*” (Hebrews 7:15-16). That is Salvation. God has given you The Everlasting Covenant to achieve what could not be achieved in *The Old Covenant*, “*For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a bet-*

ter hope did, by the which you draw near to God” (Hebrews 7:19). How much simpler do you need to have it – to be told the truth? The truth taught by The Holy Spirit of God, teaches you how to become like God, *a spirit*. God has given you The Magnified Law which makes you, internally perfect and finally, “Holy” so God can make you “In His Image.” You are justified by faith in The Holy Spirit to make you a Son of God.

Peter wrote that through Christ – God accepts anyone, including all Gentiles and pagans who fear Him and seek *righteousness*. The “*righteousness*” of God grants them His Holy Spirit. Now faith is paramount as it was with Christ.

No “*law keeping*” is relevant to God and all *unrighteousness* is now sin (I John 5:17). Any harm to God, or His Creation (man, animal) is a sin. *The Old Covenant* was only to lead you to Christ.

From The Fall of The Temple, Christ will not return until “all Gentiles” produce “*the fruit*” of The Holy Spirit. If you keep going The Way of Israel and Gentile “pagan worship,” you can be guaranteed Christ will not return. The Time of The Gentiles “*ends*” with wickedness and violence as it was at The Time of The Flood. The last resort of God to save mankind has to end “human rule” by fire (II Peter 3:11-13). (Request the free book, *The Times Of The Gentiles*).

Israel and Judah were in captivity and, eventually, intermingled with all The Gentiles in the different nations. *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* is replaced by

The New Covenant which makes individuals perfect, leading to **The Everlasting Covenant of God by faith**, “*Nevertheless we, according to his promise [covenant], look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness*” (II Peter 3:13). That is plain, **The Everlasting Covenant will continue under The New Heavens and on The New Earth where righteousness dwells. The Tree of Life keeps feeding everyone eternally in Paradise.**

The Old Covenant Law of Moses is replaced by “*all righteousness*” – in **The Image of God as Sons of God. The Holy Spirit of God and The Bride of Christ** continue to freely give “*the healing waters*” of **The Holy Spirit of God** (Revelation 22:17). These “waters” give **Eternal Life** so God can be “*All In All*” (I Corinthians 15:28).

Once again the potential for the whole world, whatever belief, religion, ideology or philosophy, is to come and seek God. No one is excluded. That is why Paul said, “*I am a debtor both to the Greeks and to the barbarians; both to the wise and to the unwise”* (Romans 1:14). The potential for Salvation is **The Everlasting Covenant under The New Heavens and on The New Earth.**

“**The wise**” were “**The Greeks**” (who had ancient writings going back to the creation which inspired many world respected philosophers). **Plato, Socrates, Pythagoras and others were accepted as those who had universal knowledge. From the death of Christ until about 500 C.E. the world sought their knowledge. The**

Greeks reached a pinnacle with Alexander, The Great who found “The Ancient History” in Egypt when he conquered them. As with any powerful leader, Alexander, became a physical “god” placed with all the other “mini-gods.” Rome copied The Greeks and their wisdom. This was The Golden Age for Greece. “Barbarians” were “the uneducated – the unwise Pagans.” “Pagans” refer to “country people” unlike the cities where philosophy of life was taught.

Paul included all nations and mankind as having the potential to be the people of God. Once again, as at The Tower of Babel, God wanted to “Save The World.” Israel rejected God and He again, sought those who “in faith” wanted His *righteousness*.

The Time of The Gentiles allowed the world freedom to choose any religion and was the avenue for Christians to seek God and His *path* to Salvation.

Until “*the world*” wants, with all their heart, to come – “To Christ,” God respects their choice. God always gives *free choice* – whether to keep sinning or to follow God. When Israel wanted a human king, God permitted it, even though they turned away from Him. Since the death and resurrection of Christ, the world has had “*free choice*” to seek God. It is the time of world rule by The Gentiles (with or without God).

GOD’S LOVE

God never forsakes His creation and loves them all. God, constantly, changes His method of teaching. God

as your Father accepts each individual determined by their state of mind, as their hearts motivate them and changes how to teach you to be like Him. No one else can do that, because only God knows who and what He is.

He is your only Father from whom you came and, therefore, “The Only One” who knows “*the perfect way*” to be a successful teacher. The only aim of God for you is to be “*perfect*” and Holy like Him (Ephesians 1).

You have no idea what Holy “*is*” or what Holy “*really means.*” Only God is Holy to teach you His “*Holiness.*” God never changes (but humans do) and God, being perfect, can, therefore, make you like Him.

CHAPTER 10

THE OLD COVENANT

Because of the “faithfulness” of Israel’s forefathers (Abraham, Isaac and Jacob), God picked Israel as His chosen people. Israel was a mess when they came out of Egypt after 400 years. They acted more like The Gentile World than The People of God.

THE SONG OF MOSES

Before Moses, The Prophets, including songs, proverbs and traditions all claimed to know the truth. Moses had a song God accepted as prophetic in Revelation 15, “*When the most high divided to the nations [world] their inheritances, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the LORD’s portion [lot, land] is his people; Jacob [Israel] is the lot [chosen] of his inheritance*” (Deuteronomy 32:8-9).

This was the choice of God to give promises to their forefathers. There was a problem, because Israel’s four-hundred years of slavery was steeped into polytheism.

Even Moses had to ask God, “*who shall I say sent me?*” Even Moses wondered which God he was deal-

ing with. God said, "*I Am*" "*The God.*" Moses had to use Aaron's rod to prove to Pharaoh their God was a mighty God. Pharaoh was not convinced until his – first born was killed. Israel believed this God because He proved to them, He was stronger than "the god" of Pharaoh.

Plural gods were rife in the time period of Moses. That is why each and every city was walled and protected itself, proving which "god" was greater. That is why Israel as a nation at Mount Sinai saw how strong "The I Am" was. Here was the warning of God, "*And the LORD said to Moses, Go down charge the people, less they break through to the LORD to gaze and many of them perish*" (Ezekiel 19:21).

The first encounter was when Moses gave them *The Ten Commandments*. Then he gave them *the judgments* as "*a curse*" whenever they sinned or transgressed them. What was Israel's attitude? This is right after He told them where He comes from (Exodus 22:22). This voice was The Holy Spirit of God in an angel repeating the word of God as *a theophany*.

To Israel, the voice of God, His Holy Spirit, was the power, love and wisdom of God. This Holy Spirit was also "In Christ" (I Peter 1).

God speaks, by His Holy Spirit, which was Jesus in The Prophets and the angels. That is why your Savior said of Himself, He could do nothing (John 5:11). It was God His Father doing the work as His Son always confirmed (John 6:17). Moses wrote, an angel would

lead them and this angel had the name of God, "*The I Am*," speaking through the angel. The name of God is "*I Am*" who was speaking to them through The Holy Spirit of God, "*And they said to Moses, speak you with us and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die*" (Exodus 20:19).

They did not know this God, or who He was, but fully understood He was a powerful God who was Almighty. They obeyed Him (out of fear) which was the beginning of wisdom to really know The One True God. God accepted them as Peter said in Acts 10. They to learn to be *perfect* and Holy like God. This Covenant was just "a beginning" as it will be with The Gentiles.

Those Gentiles who seek God on their own volition are granted The Holy Spirit of God without *The Law* because, like The Everlasting Covenant, has the mercies of David (Isaiah 55 and Psalms 51).

Israel became the people of God by genealogy. When a Gentile Centurion came and asked Christ to heal his sick servant, he asked Christ, "just tell me you will heal him and I will know he will be healed." Christ answered, "*Verily, verily I say to you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel*" (Matthew 8:10). Wow! Could this be "The Centurion" who prayed, he and his household should receive The Holy Spirit of God?

Israel had a long way to go from Mount Sinai. They still only obeyed "out of fear." God still could not allow them into His *rest*. They had not changed and

still had wrong motives in their hearts and therefore, could not enter the *rest* of God (Hebrews 3:10-11).

A COVENANT OF WITNESS

Moses knew what he was confronted with the people of God were a stubborn, self-willed people. Israel with *The Old Covenant* could, at least, be a testimony, a witness of being blessed by God, but did not mature to the stature of Christ to receive Salvation, “*And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant for a testimony [witness] of those things which were to spoken after*” (Hebrews 3:5).

Moses with *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* was only to witness, or foretell, what God would do in the future. Quite clear! Covenants in the future would do more than make the people of God of Israel know about The One True God who creates all things (Hebrews 3:4). Hebrews 3:6 gives you a greater understanding of how to achieve the future hope (faith) through Christ. This is a prophecy of better Covenants to come which will magnify the law of God and give you Salvation. When one manner of teaching fails God institutes another way.

The Old Covenant Law was only a shadow (type) of the real *rest* God will give in the future. The Seventh Day “*in the beginning*” pointed “*to the end,*” which is the rest of God in Paradise (Hebrews 4:4-8). The name “Jesus” is “a pagan name for Zeus.” In Greek and Hebrew, this context gives you the history of Keeping The Seventh Day as “a sign” of the future rest of God

in *The Kingdom of God*. “*There remains* [prophecy] *a rest for the people of God.*” The word “*rest*” is “*kata-pausis*” referring to the *rest* of God in *The Kingdom of God* and is more than just “*a day.*” It includes Paradise where God is making all things “*new.*”

You must now know *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* is only for criminals with a wrong nature and heart. *The Old Covenant* was temporary and limited to Israel only, to bring them – “*To Christ*” (Galatians 3:24). Once Christ came, Israel was to be judged by “*faith.*” That is why Paul wrote, “*the just shall live by faith and not The Law*” because it was only of Christ. *The Old Covenant* was null and void. Brought back in *The Millennium* again, it must bring the criminals with a wrong heart – “*To Christ.*” It was a shadow of future Covenants and prophecy to come (Hebrews 10:1). *The Law* could not make you perfect. How clear.

Your Messiah already told you, “*man shall not live by bread* (physical needs) *alone but by every word of God*” (Matthew 4:4). Why? “*For the word of God is quick and powerful and sharper than any two edged sword piercing* [purges] *even to the devising asunder of soul* [life] *and spirit* [man’s] *and of the joints and marrow and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the hearts* [desires]” (Hebrews 4:12). This is *The Work of The Holy Spirit of God* which is “*the truth*” (John 17:17). This is a warning, not to bury yourselves in only One Covenant, as in *The Law of Moses*.

You must study the way of God by reading every Word of God. Each Covenant except *The Everlast-*

ing Covenant is unending, containing all the *mercies* of David. All others have specific purposes and only apply forever, as long as God sees their need. *The Old Covenant has vanished with the destruction of The Temple* and now, all *Spiritual* Covenants are founded upon “*faith*.” Until The Millennium, where God invites everyone to The Wedding Feast, all Covenants are *spiritually* led by The Holy Spirit of God (Matthew 22:10). *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* is for people who have not come to Christ forever.

CHAPTER 11

GOD'S SPIRITUAL TEMPLE

God no longer desires a physical temple for individuals to worship Him (I Corinthians 3:16). “Physical temples” are for “physical humans” to witness the “*spiritual temple*” of God and for individuals to become like Him. *Biblically*, you have discovered, not one *New Covenant* completes the work of God – “In You,” but there are “*Two New Covenants*” which fulfill the purpose of God so you can be in His “*image*.”

MATTHEW 19

Many believe that Matthew 19 is about “Divorce and Marriage” which is partly true, doctrinally. In reality, it is far more “*spiritual*” concerning “*spiritual growth*” for you to be like God.

When The Pharisees asked Christ, was it all right to divorce a woman under any circumstance (*no fault divorce*) it was permitted by God.

Christ said, because The Israelites were “*carnal*,” Moses permitted it in *The Law of Moses* (Deuteronomy 24). *The Old Covenant* was for *carnal*, weak people of God. They always tried to keep every specific particle of *The Law*, or they knew they would be guilty

of breaking “the entire *Old Covenant Law of Moses.*” Doing some works of *The Law* was not going to be a testimony for the world. Every demand of *The Law of Moses* had to be kept to the latest detail.

Jesus going back to the first marriage in The Garden of Eden was really going beyond “*physical marriage.*” Christ told them, “*What God has joined together, let not man put asunder.*” This is beyond physical marriage, this is how God makes everyone One with Him.

God took the mate of Adam out of his own body. She was joined to him the moment she was created. God was The One who married them until death.

Joining people of God to be like Him is the main and only purpose of God. It is what Salvation is all about. The process of Christ's Bride and how God joins them together is covered in Matthew 19.

The rich man told “The Messiah” that he has kept *The Commandments* since his childhood. Jesus loved him for it. Then your Savior surprised everyone and told the rich man, if he wanted to grow in maturity and be perfect, he should sell all he had and give it to the poor. Why did He tell the rich man to sell all and follow Him? The rich man's idol was his wealth or “*mammon,*” meaning “*idol.*” Then Christ told him to overcome idolatry, loving something more than God, is humanly impossible just like The Works of *The Law.* No one changes in heart and mind through their own works. Only God can join you together (by only God doing the work). Jesus, clearly, prayed to God before

He was crucified that God make all who believe could become “One With God,” “*What God has joined together let not man put asunder*” (John 17:21).

“A godly marriage” is God doing “the uniting” and not “mankind’s works.” *The Old Covenant could never* change anyone, only allowing you to be blessed in this life and to have a long healthy life. That is why Christ told the rich man, He loved him but “*to be loved*” is not enough. To be in the Image of God you must have God do the work to make you “*perfect and Holy.*” Christ, clearly, tells the rich man to follow Him to have “Christ In You.” You must become perfect and give up anything which hinders your “spiritual growth.” Christ, demands you be *perfect* like God (Matthew 5:48). It is the next step to Salvation. *The New Covenant* which is “*a spiritual temple*” is led by The Holy Spirit of God.

PURPOSE OF NEW COVENANT

God has many purposes and goals with a variety of Covenants. The purpose of God is to change each individual to become *perfect.* *The New Covenant* changes your heart’s desires and your mind.

Jesus as your author wrote “*the way*” you can become “perfect” is by His *testimony* and *witness.* Being sinless – perfect, He qualified you to be “The Body” which God prepared to be a pure sacrifice. Christ had no flaws and was without blemish in His life. He was the perfect High Priest Melchizedek, paying for all the sins of the world. Now, the life of Christ be-

came “*the way*” for you to follow as His disciples and to qualify you to be His Bride. That is The Goal of *The New Covenant*.

Just as with the rich man only God can make you “*perfect in heart and mind*.” It was God who made Christ perfect by His Holy Spirit. He was justified by faith just like everyone else. Christ understood fully it was The Holy Spirit of God that made Him perfect (Luke 1:35). God did the work in Christ, because he lived every Word of God.

Now *The New Covenant* is a personal “*contract*” with you, Christ and God. Jesus is your “Master Teacher.”

God, as your Father and Teacher, is The One who does “*the work*” to receive your doctorate. A doctorate is a bringing together of all of the doctrinal teaching of God from The Alpha to The Omega and to make you like Him.

DOCTRINES OF CHRIST

To achieve perfection Jesus has Seven Doctrines, or teachings to bring you to “*perfection*.” Hebrew 6:1-3 lists the seven doctrines of Christ to finally go on to perfection. These are the seven.

- 1) Repentance from dead works (*Old Covenant*).
- 2) Faith in God.
- 3) Baptism.

- 4) Laying on of hands.
- 5) Resurrection of the dead.
- 6) Eternal judgment.
- 7) Perfection.

Doctrines, like “covenants,” change and are forever depending upon their individual goals and purposes. To bury “a talent” is “to stall” and be stuck within one doctrine, teaching or “covenant” which prevents you to be in The Image of God.

True Christians are on their way or path to the house of God. You have found, God will go through Seven Houses to dwell with man, but it is The Seventh House which comes to fulfillment. God keeps changing His ways and changing the hearts of future Christians.

These are the seven temples of God:

1) The first house of God was The Garden of Eden; 2) The Tabernacle of Moses; 3) Solomon’s Temple; 4) Herod’s Temple; 5) The Spiritual Temple of Christ through The Holy Spirit of God; 6) The Millennial Temple was made to invite the world to The Wedding Feast; and 7) The New Heavens and The New Earth.

The fifth temple is “*the first spiritual one*” by The Holy Spirit of God when He began calling the whole world. It includes all Israel and Gentiles. This Covenant – *The New Covenant*, changes people in their hearts and

minds. No longer are human works required. All *The New Covenant* does is get your “human nature” to want the mind and heart of God. *The New Covenant* is not The Final Covenant to make you In The Image of God. There is one more project that must be accomplished, “*This mortal* [human body] *must put on immortality*” (I Corinthians 15:53).

Paul is writing about the subject and context of The Resurrection in I Corinthians 15. Read I Corinthians 15:35-50 where Paul tells you what kind of body you will have when you are resurrected. Everyone starts with “*a physical body*” and ends with “*a spiritual body*.” You, in The Resurrection have a change of clothes (naked to royalty) becoming “The Priesthood.”

A LITTLE LOWER THAN ANGELS

You were made a little lower than the angels (Psalm 8:5). What is the difference between humans and angels? “Angels” are “spirits” like God and you are tenuous and die, but you also have a “Spirit – In You.”

What is the difference? “Spirit” is “spirit” and “flesh” is “flesh.” You have human clothes and angels have spiritual clothes. Spiritual clothes are Eternal and live forever. Having a right mind and heart makes you have knowledge and wisdom, but you are still mortals and will die (at least once) (Hebrews 9:27). It is obvious, there has to be another Covenant which can make you In The Image of God.

CHAPTER 12

A SPIRITUAL BODY

“Spirit,” is a dimension very different from “flesh.” There are *spiritual laws* and *physical laws*. What type of Law, or Covenant, differs from “the flesh” and “the spirit?”

THREE BAPTISMS

John, The Baptist predicted three types of baptisms. A baptism includes “*a death*” and followed by “*a resurrection*” (Romans 6:3-7). John speaks of three baptisms (Matthew 3:10-12). One is by water and by you receiving The Holy Spirit. The other is by fire. Each kills and both resurrect.

“*Water baptism*” symbolizes “*the death of the flesh*” by water purifying you through Christ. You, then, have a change of mind and heart. But, it is predicated upon “faith.”

The Holy Spirit teaches you to think and desire to be like Jesus. Jesus has wisdom and knowledge (Colossians 2:3). What is left? “*Whose fan [heats up] is in his hand and he will thoroughly purge his floor [the people of God] and gather his wheat [good food] into the garner [safety]; but he will burn up the chaff [weeds] with unquenchable fire [Lake of Fire]*” (Matthew 3:12).

Jesus and God, do not murder because they are “*of the living*” and do not produce death. They have nothing to do with death. What happens to those baptised by fire?

THE WEDDING FEAST

During The Millennium, the announcement of The Wedding Feast of The Bride and The Groom will be sent. This calling goes to both the bad and the good in the world (Matthew 22:9-10). Christ tells you what separates the sheep from the goats, “*And when the king [Christ] came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [personal Salvation] which had not a wedding garment: And he said to him, Friend, how came you in here not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless [guilty]*” (Matthew 22:11-12). He was not clothed in “*The Glory of God*” which is “*The Goodness of God.*”

The Wedding Feast is for the whole world. It is not a matter of church denomination, ideology or philosophy, but a chance for Salvation. You know the sheep go into The Kingdom of God and the goats into The Lake of Fire. You know this is “*a judgment*” by Christ as The Groom. What occurs to the goats who are baptised by fire? Christ tells those not wearing proper clothing, “*But he answered and said, Verily, I say to you, I know you not*” (Matthew 25:12). Christ denied these virgins a right to enter the doorway of the feast. What happens to them? “*And cast you the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth*” (Matthew 25:30). Those cast into The Lake of Fire still exist, but what happens to

them? What is destroyed in The Lake of Fire and what ends up in *outer darkness*?

There is a very important prophecy for everyone invited to The Wedding Feast, “*And he said to me, Write, Blessed are they which are called [invited] to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he said to me, These are the true sayings of God*” (Revelation 19:9). Wow! Do you see what a wonderful Father, your God is?

This prophecy foretells everyone invited to The Wedding Feast, whether good or bad, will be blessed (just by receiving the invitation). The Lake of Fire can destroy the wrong wedding garment which needs to be replaced with a new wedding garment. What is the cause of the difference? What does The Bride wear? This prophecy continues when God reigns on earth. Listen to the announcement, “*Let us be glad and rejoice; and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has made herself ready.*” How? “*And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints*” (Revelation 19:7-8). Salvation determines the clothes you wear.

The angels are “spirit” and are “eternal,” but all are “*not righteous.*” Jude 6 foretells the rebellious angels of God left their first habitation (the house of God). After The Lake of Fire, they end in “*outer darkness*” (as the goats). What happens in The Lake of Fire which is purged and destroyed? Their sinful clothes, minds and hearts corrupt wisdom. It is the same with humans at The Marriage Feast, “*Then said the king to*

his servants [angels], Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth" (Matthew 22:13). Both are goats who go into The Lake of Fire: 1) the corrupt angels, with Satan, and 2) humans who are the goats. Why do they weep and gnash their teeth after being burned? What is the meaning of purged?

They are the evil angels and the evil humans who are clothed in "wrong garments." They are dressed in the wrong clothes. Even angels are to be judged (I Corinthians 6:3).

Paul describes what must be destroyed, "*Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood [human body] cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither does corruption [the bad] inherit incorruption*" (I Corinthians 15:50). Humans clothed in their physical bodies will be destroyed, as well as, the corruption in evil angels (who are spiritual). Both need a change of clothes.

What causes sin? "*The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law [curses]*" (I Corinthians 15:56). How does God swallow up death to gain victory over death (I Corinthians 15:54)?

Your Savior ends the enemy of death and has the power to give "life," "*But thanks be to God, which gives us the victory through our LORD, Jesus Christ*" (I Corinthians 15:57). That is a promise to you.

Your *Messiah* defeats death, as the last enemy, by giving His life for payment of "*The Sins of The World.*"

He came to Save The World (I Corinthians 15:25-26). God gave that anointing to Christ (I Corinthians 15:27-28). Christ came to Save All The World, not only a few (I John 4:14).

COVENANTS TO LIFE

“And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul [life]; the last Adam was made [Christ created] a quickening [life giving] spirit” (I Corinthians 15:45). Christ is a Spirit, like God, who can only give “life” to everyone.

Through Christ, comes “covenants” bringing “perfection” and a chance for Salvation. The “covenants” of God are instituted step by step to make you in His image (“kind after kind”). You began as animals, some being ferocious like lions, bears and leopards to goats and finally, sheep. Each “covenant” fulfills its prescribed goal and Godly purpose, when God becomes “All In All” (I Corinthians 15:28).

CHAPTER 13

THE BEGINNING AND THE END

God and Christ are The Alpha and The Omega. (Request the free book, *The End Is The Beginning*). Each God-given “covenant” leads you to Christ and Salvation.

THE FIRSTBORN

Joseph, the adopted father of Christ, was told in advance of the birth of Christ and who He would become. Here is what an angel told him, “*Joseph, you son of David, fear not to take to you Mary your wife: for that which is conceived [born] in her is of the Holy Spirit [begotten]*” (Matthew 1:20). Mary’s Son, with her DNA was all flesh and completely human. All born of Eve and all were given a spirit of understanding and life. Eve was “The Mother of All Living.”

God sent down not only “the spirit of life” and “*understanding*” but “*The very power, love and wisdom of God*” (II Timothy 1:7). The Holy Spirit of God was sent from heaven (John 17:23). As Your Savior said, “*I in them, and you in me, that they may be made perfect in one.*” There is the real trinity which until you are perfect does not include any other human. *The New Covenant* introduced and administered by the Messiah is a *Covenant* from God. This *Covenant* is to make you

perfect like Christ and your Father. You will not wear “*the right garment*” for The Wedding Feast. The Everlasting Covenant is necessary. The Bride of Christ must be perfect, like Jesus giving up His life for the sins of the world. As The Son of Man, He was improperly clothed, as you are until The Resurrection of The Bride. Then He was resurrected and went to His Father in Heaven.

THE HIGH PRIEST

When did Jesus become your High Priest? When Melchizedek met Abraham some believed he was Christ. Jesus could not be Melchizedek who met Abraham. Christ is made in the similitude of Melchizedek. Only a High Priest could make a sacrifice. Christ was not a High Priest, so God would not have accepted a sacrifice (Hebrews 7:15).

In Greek, “*similitude*” is defined as “*a likeness, the same type.*” When did Jesus become your High Priest? Christ Himself admitted, as a human, He was not clothed with a right garment while in His flesh, “*And now, O father, glorify [all the goodness of God] you me with your own self with the glory which I had with you before the world was*” (John 17:5). That “glory” was The Holy Spirit of God. Did Jesus, The Son of Man, live before His physical birth? A resounding “no!” But, Christ told you this “glory” was in God.

Before The Creation, there was only One God who made all things (Hebrews 3:4). It was not Christ who existed in the flesh, but The Word of God who became

flesh, “*And the Word [God] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory [God’s], the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth” (John 1:14). That is final. This “word” – The Word of God which became flesh (Christ) through The Holy Spirit of God.*

Jesus did not pre-exist, but only God did. Christ, who is The First Begotten Son of God (mono-genus), pre-existed from the beginning as “The Word” – “The Word of God” – The Holy Spirit of God which was God. I Peter 1, “The Spirit – In Christ” was the same “*spirit*” Christ had. That “*spirit*” was The Holy Spirit of God and was in The Prophets also (II Peter 1:21). That same spirit – The Holy Spirit of God makes you like God. The same “*Spirit*” – “*In Christ*” is like His Father (Hebrews 1:1-3). They are both in “the *image*” of God.

CHRIST THE HIGH PRIEST

The clothing of The High Priest is made of linen just like the gown of The Bride of Christ. Both were spotless and white (Revelation 19:7-8). The clothing of fine linen is “*The Righteousness of Saints.*”

The High Priest alone, was the one allowed in The Holy of Holies on Atonement, but could not make anyone perfect (Hebrews 9:9). The Holy Spirit of God can make you *perfect*.

The Levitical High Priest remains, as long as, this Mosaic Tabernacle existed (Hebrews 9:8). Once The

Temple was destroyed in 70 C.E., Christ said, in three days, He would restore the temple, but it was a *Spiritual Temple* (I Corinthians 3:16). Christ did just that after three days when he was resurrected. He is and was, “*The Chief Cornerstone*” and Christians are to be “*The Pillars.*”

Peter had “*The Key*” to The Kingdom given to him by God in a vision. James and John were given the same vision with Peter (The Coronation of Christ as King and High Priest) (Matthew 17:1-5), “*Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn [covenant] with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to his flesh [son of man], he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; He seeing this before spoke of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul [life] was not left in hell, [the grave], neither his flesh [body] did see corruption [no sin]. This Jesus has God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted [royalty], and having received of the father the promise [covenant] of the Holy Spirit, he has shed forth this, which you now see and hear. For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he said himself, the LORD said to my LORD, Sit you on my right hand, until I make your foes your footstool [conquer]. Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God has made [coronated] that same Jesus, whom you have crucified both LORD and God*” (Acts 2:30-36).

This prophecy, in Psalm 110, revealed Christ as The King and The High Priest after The Order of Melchizedek. Until Jesus was the prepared body, which was a successful sacrifice and was formally ordained after

being dead for three days in the grave. If Christ were on earth, He could not have been “The High Priest” because The Levitical Priesthood still existed servicing The Temple (Hebrews 8:4). Once The Temple was destroyed God replaced His “*temple house*” with a “*spiritual house*” when God gave His people The New Covenant, “*But now has he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator [administrator] of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises [covenants]. For if that first covenant [Old Covenant Law of Moses] had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them [the people], he said, Behold, the days come, said the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah” (Hebrews 8:6-8).*

When Israel came out of Egypt The Old Covenant was replaced with The New Covenant which changes how they think and, if truly repentant, can follow God “*spiritually*” instead of “*physically*” (Hebrews 8). The same is revealed in Jeremiah 31:31. When The Temple was destroyed (physical) The Old Covenant Law was replaced by a spiritual New Covenant. What God initiated in the beginning, The Everlasting Covenant, now has an “*Intermediate Covenant*” giving you free choice.

This is the time to think and have the same desires as God. “The End” is “The Beginning” and you can follow God if you so desire, because He will not force you – you must want to follow Him. The educational system of God is to make sure you have all the knowl-

edge, because you have “liberty” (no forcing). You repent of “*knowing sins*,” or “*unknown sins*” and then you can follow Christ. Never forget – He made you.

CHAPTER 14

PERFECTION AND HOLINESS

The Old Covenant Law of Moses and its administration under The Levitical Priesthood was to bring them “To Christ.” Did it work? No, it did not. *The Law* was good and just with its judgments and curses. But, human nature was too weak to know it was not “the works” that God wanted – it was “the whole body and soul.” God wants each individual to be willing to kill their old body and begin to learn of a “*spiritual religion.*” The flesh must be dissolved in this lifetime. Human efforts and works, continually, failed and that was the reason *The Old Covenant* had to vanish – because it did not do the job. The Israelites kept on sinning so *The Old Covenant* vanished with The Temple destruction in 70 C.E.

PERFECTION OF SORROWS

Christ was a man (human) of sorrows (Isaiah 53:3). Yet, He had to be *perfect*, though as a Son of Man He was aware of His “weak flesh.” The Messiah, knowing every Word of God, had to exercise more faith than anyone before Him or after Him. He knew by having The Holy Spirit of God sent to Him, and that made him know every Truth and Word of God. Be-

ing completely human, He had to have *perfect faith* in His Father (Revelation 1:5). He always honored His Father by being faithful and obeying Him.

Truly, He was a Man of Sorrows even to the death. He healed the sick, gave them food by His the miracles of His Father, as well as, having "*the faith.*" His God and Father would do everything Christ asked "*His Dad.*" That is "*perfect faith*" which is yet another proof He was your Savior.

THE NEW COVENANT

Christ was commissioned by God through The Holy Spirit to be your Savior and Apostle (Hebrews 3:1). Not only was He your Apostle sent from heaven, but also your High Priest. Christ was anointed as High Priest upon His Resurrection.

Here is what Christ preached, "*How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet [preach, works] of him that brings good tidings, that publishes peace; that brings good tidings of good, that publishes salvation; that says to Zion, Your God reigns*" (Isaiah 52:7).

To be The First Begotten Son of God from the beginning (The Holy Spirit of God), when The Word of God became flesh, a human. He had to be the first human who lived every Word of God knowing God's voice, through The Holy Spirit.

Christ, the man, preached The Gospel of Good Tidings (kingdom) and only brought peace. He also spoke

the “goodness” of God. His main mission was to show “*The Way to Salvation.*”

This Savior was The Messiah, because He lived His life in *perfect faith*, over and above, every other human being. He was able to redeem you by His innocent blood. You sold yourselves into slavery for nothing (Babylon) and Christ redeemed you by His blood. He left you a law, with a prize, greater than gold. *The New Covenant* with no human works. *The New Covenant* demands no works, only faith. Therefore needing no law telling you what sin is, because God by His Spirit taught you all of His truth. What does The Holy Spirit of God do for you, “*Nevertheless, I tell you the truth; it is expedient [necessary] for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the comforter [The Holy Spirit] will not come to you, but if I depart, I will send him [The Holy Spirit] to you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin and of righteousness and of judgment: Of sin, because they believe not on me. Of righteousness, because I go to my Father and you see me no more. Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. I have yet many things to say to you, but you cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, [The Holy Spirit] the Spirit of truth, is come, he [The Holy Spirit] will guide you to all truth: for he [Holy Spirit] shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear [of God], that shall he speak [the word of God] and he will show you things to come*” (John 16:7-13). Wow!

This is far beyond what *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* could ever do. God can through “*The Holy Spirit*”

– *“The Comforter,”* does “the work” for you. What is expected of you? It is very simple – pray, repent, study and ask God to help you follow Him – God and Christ will lead you to Salvation. The Holy Spirit speaks every Word of God (complete truth) including *“prophecy.”* The Holy Spirit of God can Save The Whole World which Jesus was sent to do (I John 4:14). How beautiful and wonderful are the ways of God.

GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT

The Holy Spirit of God is simply revealed as “The Comforter.” Before Christ, the world received The Holy Spirit of God on an individual basis, like King David, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Joseph. Now, the time had arrived, not only by individuals, but for the whole world to be comforted by The Holy Spirit of God. First – Israel as a nation had their chance and when Christ died – the whole world has their chance, *“Comfort you, comfort you my people, said your God. Speak you comfortably to Jerusalem and cry to her that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity [harm] is pardoned; for she has received of the LORD's hand double for her sins”* (Isaiah 40:1-2).

In Babylon (Israel as captives for seventy years) the time for their restitution had arrived. Jerusalem is, finally, to receive The Gospel of The Kingdom of God. It is to The Jews first as Jacob prophesied, *“Judah you are he whom your brethren [twelve tribes] shall praise [The Messiah]: your hand shall be in the neck of your enemies; your fathers children shall bow down before you [gave Himself as ransom]. Judah is a lion's whelp*

[young and strong] *from the prey* [enemies], *my son, you are gone up, he stooped down, he crouched as a lion* [for prey] *and as an old lion* [wise]; *who shall rouse him up? The scepter* [King David's] *shall not depart* [Messiah from Judah] *from Judah, nor a law giver* [Old Covenant] *from between his feet* [control], *until Shiloh* [new tabernacle, spiritual] *come; and to him* [Christ] *shall the gathering of the people* [Israel Millennium] *be*" (Genesis 49:8-10).

Judah, of The Twelve Tribes wanted to sell Joseph, his brother, instead of killing him. Then he gave himself as security, because Benjamin was not there, when Joseph was a prince in Egypt. Judah was, prophetically, chosen as first among Israel to bring Salvation to Israel and the world. Malachi The Prophet, Israel's last prophet, foretold of Elijah's coming and *The Messiah*. If the people of God did not repent and obey *The Old Covenant* – God would curse the world (Malachi 4:6). Now you have come to the time of your Savior on earth. He redeems the world of sin, removes the curse and when He goes to His Father – "*The Comforter*" – The Holy Spirit of God leads to world peace, goodness (the righteousness of God) and Salvation. Hallelujah! You have found "*The World's Greatest Secret*" is being revealed to you. And, my friends you do not need to be Sherlock Holmes or a Pierot, to solve this mystery. The key is to pray and repent and God will do the rest.

A SPIRITUAL LAW

"For the LORD shall comfort [The Holy Spirit of God] *Zion* [Jerusalem]: *he will comfort all her waste places;*

and he will make her wilderness like Eden and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy [Jubilee] and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody” (Isaiah 51:3). This is under The New Heavens and on The New Earth. Jerusalem, as the original Garden of Eden through Eve, (being The Mother of All Living) will come to “The New Earth” as “The Mother of Us All” (Galatians 4:26), “*Hearken to me my people; and give ear to me* [The Holy Spirit of God], *O my nation* [Israel]: *for a law shall proceed from me* [everlasting covenant] *and I will make my judgment to rest for a light* [goodness] *and no darkness of the people”* (Isaiah 51:4).

Scripturally – all of The Covenants of God are just and good, working with everyone in The World to do one thing – Save The World. The *New Covenant of Christ* through The Holy Spirit of God makes you perfect, but The Everlasting Covenant of God which existed from The Creation will be restored under The New Heavens and on The New Earth making you In The Image of God – you will be Holy like Christ and His Father.

CHAPTER 15

GENTILES FAIL

The Time of The Gentiles to receive The Holy Spirit of God ends in violence and wickedness just as it was in Noah's time. As Israel rejected Christ, now The Gentiles reject Christ. They "play church" instead of getting to the real reason for every religion – "*To Follow The Path*" that leads everyone to live Eternally – Salvation. Both Israel, a remnant of The Twelve Tribes and The Gentiles will be as The Bride of Christ – The Messianic Jews and The Gentile Christians.

THE REMNANT

A remnant is only part of a piece of cloth. Only some get to wear the proper clothing of God. Peter tells the people of God what they should wear.

Christ is the Cornerstone and Rock of this "*New Spiritual Temple*," He is building with The Gentiles, as a Priesthood serving in this "*temple*" being built by God (I Peter 2:3-10).

Israel and Judah were to be a "*royal priesthood*" to God, as well, but they rejected The Chief Cornerstone, Christ. Only a remnant of Israel, as The Messianic

Jews, continue with The Gentiles as The New Spiritual Temple of God. A remnant is only a piece of the priest's clothing. The rest was discarded. The Priests wore linen as their garment just like The Bride of Christ who will become worthy to be His Wife. White linen represents "*The Righteousness of Saints*."

By the time of Jude, The "*Spiritual Temple*" of God had forgotten The Faith Delivered To The Saints. Present day churches and all of the people of God have lost sight of "*The Ancient Faith*" delivered in the beginning – The Everlasting Covenant. Only The Bride, a remnant of the people of God, Israelite and Gentiles become *worthy*, or *righteous* to become "*The Wife of Christ*." The rest followed "*The Way of The World*" and became "secular."

Science, today, is "*The New Religion*" and "*Scientists*" their High Priest. But the battle of science is running amuck. One expert disagrees with another. Which-ever political correctness happens to be "in power" has control of world governments. Competition is intense. The chief culprit is the refusal of individuals to repent for their sins. They instead, when they fail, become victims. No one seems to need God to inform them what is *good* or *evil*. Every man does what is right in their own eyes as with Israel – Time of The Judges.

GOD'S WRATH

God allows you *free choice*, until He sees your wickedness is so violent you will only destroy each other if

given enough time (where are they going to build more persons?). **Just before the wrath of God is unleashed worldwide**, “*The Song of Moses*” foretells the future, “*For their vine [drunk Israel] is the vine of Sodom and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are brittle. Their wine is the poison of dragons and the cruel venom of wasps. Is not this laid in stone with me and sealed up among my treasures? To me belongs vengeance and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand and the things that shall come upon them make haste. For the LORD shall judge his people and repent himself for his servants when he sees that power is gone and there is none shut up or left*” (Deuteronomy 32:32-36). The vengeance of God is to repay the “wicked” who have been extremely cruel against Israel. God declares how His vengeance and punishments are administered, “*See now that I, even I, am he and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive [resurrect]; I wound and I heal neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand*” (Deuteronomy 32:39).

When you go beyond, become violent, cruel, bullying, wickedly murdering each other God intervenes upon the guilty out of His love.

Excess – like climate change, or greenhouse effect, are argumentative and debatable between the experts. It is God intervening because of your murderous and violent ways towards each other. Rather than God looking at “*world repentance*” everyone has some sort of an attack system and through greed they destroy each other. The purpose of God is to Save The World

and He only wants to make you in The Image of God.

Asking yourself how history compared with *The Bible* reveals how God can make “*man*” in “*His image.*” When mankind strays from following the *covenants* of God, He, eventually, intervenes to “*Save You.*” God will never lose any child, man or woman.

The wrath of God causes enough upset in world security to have individuals know something is wrong, but will come to wrong conclusions. The loss you endure can turn you to God, or you suffer all the more, “*These shall make war with the lamb [Christ] and the lamb shall overcome them: for he is LORD of lords and king of kings: and they that are with him are called and chosen and faithful” (Revelation 17:14).*

Then, “*The Messiah*” returns, and literally, stops world suicide to preserve the purpose of God of bringing a future Paradise, world peace and to become like God.

Notice, it is “*the faithful*” who are called and chosen. The “*spiritually growing Christians*” are to become “*righteous*” and “*clothed*” with the garments of Priests and Kings. The Israelites and The Gentiles have failed. Only “*The Remnant,*” being clothed with “*The White Linen Garments of Priests,*” are faithful – growing no matter what. Realizing they may have to give their lives in The World Tribulation.

The Millennium is ruled by Christ through The Holy Spirit of God. The Bride invites “*the world*” both

good and evil individuals to The Wedding Feast. Satan must be imprisoned so the whole world has the opportunity to understand “*The Mystery of God.*” The Mystery of God is to have “*Christ – In You,*” which is *THE HOPE OF GLORY* (Colossians 1:27).

Those who grow in *The New Covenant* (with *The Old Covenant*) and “*Temple Worship*” restored to bring everyone – “*To Christ*” so they can grow “*spiritually*” as well to be in The Kingdom of God.

When “*The Wedding Feast*” is ready to begin, Satan is released with Gog and Magog ready for the world’s final test. They can decide to follow God or Satan. These incorrigibles attack Jerusalem, but are destroyed by God.

Immediately after the final battle (with Gog and Magog) a White Throne appears. This is “*The White Throne Judgment.*” Those with “*the proper garment*” (linen) enter The Kingdom of God in New Jerusalem. All Covenants are replaced by “*The Everlasting Covenant*” which includes “*the mercies*” of King David.

GOD DWELLS WITH MAN

The Everlasting Covenant is “*Eternal*” because the whole world is “*in spirit*” with their bodies put to death either by their baptism with 1) Water 2) Holy Spirit or 3) Fire.

At that time, all “*The Resurrected Ones*” become Sons of God (Revelation 21:6-8). If not, “*the faithful*” are

“*The Guests*” to The Wedding Feast as only The Bride became worthy to marry Christ and live in New Jerusalem as Sons of God.

Both “*The Guests*” and those in “*outer darkness*” can drink from “*The Fountain of Life*” so they can continue to be healed. Only “*The Guests*,” besides growing in The Glory of God or “*goodness*,” can enter New Jerusalem to eat of The Tree of Life.

Those in “*outer darkness*” died in “*The Fire*” like a black hole blown up and destroyed. They are in the “*outer limits*” of The Kingdom of God to be like “*new suns*” growing in The Kingdom of God. Their “*spirits*” in darkness have to be given life with an ever expanding Kingdom of God.

God now dwells with man as in “the beginning” to continue having Adam and Eve’s children grow as the sands of the seashore and the ever growing stars in heaven. The Kingdom of God has no end (Revelation 21-22).

CHAPTER 16

THE ETERNAL COVENANT

The great inheritance of God continues to be bestowed on all his children. Your “*works*” determine your “*rewards*.” The inheritance of God extends to all God is, was or will be. The great house of God began with honorable and dishonorable vessels. Vessels are useful tools to build with. The purpose of God is to make Man in His *image*. His goal is to make mankind productive and useful. Under The New Heavens and on The New Earth growth will continue so all can be made “*vessels of honor*.” It is your *free choice* to decide your position.

THE DIVINE, ETERNAL COVENANT

God is eternal and will never end. All things come from God. “*Ex nihilo*” in Latin means “*from nothing*.” Something coming from “nothing” is an impossibility. Some evolutionists with their latest theories believe all that is, came from “nothing.” Once a black hole explodes from its super gravity – time will no longer exist. Only The Eternity of God will exist. The logic of this type of assumption is “illogical.” Can intellectual individuals really come to a conclusion that “nothing” can come from “nothing?” These Evolu-

tionists are unaware they have discovered God who is Eternal.

THE HIDDEN THINGS OF GOD

Evolutionists also believe that “*the darkness of space*” is another universe, but is not visible by your five senses. Space itself is invisible within a universe. It is a replica of your own universe having its own laws of functioning. It is another dimension as a duplicate of our physical suns, planets and galaxies.

The Apostle Paul, acknowledges there are invisible things of God which can be manifested in the seen universe (Romans 1). Both are true. “Something” cannot come from “nothing.” Paul discloses what you see is “God” including what is “*invisible.*” To restrict, or limit God, is absurd and foolish.

His name, “JHVH,” is “The I Am” who will be whatever He chooses to be. God is and will be beyond the capacity of mankind to define or understand. Christ answered this human mystery and dilemma, “*For as the Father has life in himself: so has he given to the Son to have life in himself*” (John 5:26). Did you understand what you have just read?

Your God and Father alone has “life.” Even Jesus Himself did not always have life. The Father gave Him “life,” and will give “life” to others. Wow! Do you comprehend what Jesus Christ just said? Christ is in the exact *image* of His Father and has “The Power of Life.” You will also have that same “life” when you

see Him (I Corinthians 13:12). You will also be like Him. What an inheritance. You will truly be Royalty as Kings and Priests.

Regarding Holy Days, Christ told you the following, “*My father works hereto [on a holy day] and I work*” (John 5:18). Jesus and God worked on The Holy Days. *The Old Covenant* did not allow individuals to work and *The Old Covenant* with all its works did not bring The Israelites “To Christ.” So, Christ came bringing *The New Covenant*. Now for a “*scriptural*” surprise. Here are The Holy Days from Passover, Unleavened Bread, Pentecost, Feast of Trumpets, Day of Atonement, Feast of Tabernacle to The Last Great Day, but here is your big surprise. *The New Covenant* needs “no works” with regard to The Savior, or any of The Holy Days.

God and Christ are The Holy Days. They actually are your Passover (Death of Christ) as He made you “*Unleavened!*” Christ gave you The Holy Spirit as a Comforter. Christ returns on The Day of The Trumpets and Saves The World. The blood of Christ forgives the world of their sins. The Tabernacle is Israel’s temporary dwelling (in the flesh) and they can come to The Wedding Feast. What happens on The Last Great Day?

Christ responded to The Jews, “*I have many things to say and to judge of you [Jews]: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him [God].*” How did Jesus hear His Father? No man has seen The Father or heard His voice. What

voice? *“For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will [human] but the will of him that sent me. And this is the Father’s will of him that sent me, that of all who he has given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up the last day”* (John 6:38-39).

Most know Christ came to *Save The Whole World* (I John 4:14). How does it happen? Your Messiah said it all comes to pass on the last day of The Feast of Tabernacles, *“In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, if any man thirst, let him come to me and drink. He that believes on me, as the scripture has said, Out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spoke he of the spirit, which they that believe [faith] on him should receive: for the holy spirit was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified”* (John 7:37-39).

There it is, *“scripturally written.”* Christ, in the flesh, is The Son of Man, was never in heaven. It was The Holy Spirit of God which is the power, love and wisdom of God who sent Jesus Christ. “The Word” – “The Holy Spirit of God,” was sent. It was not Christ.

Jesus, Himself, warned not to make any human a “god,” or for that matter, a “goddess.” Listen to the words of Christ, *“It is the spirit [Holy Spirit] that gives life [quickens]; the flesh profits nothing [no use]: the words I speak to you, they are spirit and they are life”* (John 6:63). No human, including Jesus, as a human for thirty-three years, The Son of Man is “divine” or a “god.” Only God is God and does all *“the work.”* Christ, today is sharing *“The Throne of God.”* Christ,

after His resurrection is “God” just like His Father. As a Son of Man, in the flesh, Christ also does The Work of God by His faith. The Holy Spirit of God revealed “*the truth*” to Christ. Christ, the human, did not come from heaven but God sent His Holy Spirit to be your “*comforter*.” God and Christ comprise The Holy Days and therefore, can do all “*the work*” they feel is necessary. Days do not mean a thing to Christ and God – they both are industrious (beings) and they have a lot of work to do for the multitude of millions of Christians. You do not work because you cannot and are not able to do the work of God.

GOD’S REST

Originally, God rested on The First Seventh Day from His work. Adam and Eve did none of the work and needed no rest. It was God who rested and Adam and Eve were part of the work of God. *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*, Israel was to do the work to survive on their own and to wake up and look to God. Each time they found, they could not survive so they blamed God. They regarded themselves as “victims” and always blamed God who had to intervene ten times. But, to no avail – Israel still had no faith. The Everlasting Covenant filled with “*the mercies*” of King David offers the world The Holy Spirit of God at the last day. This Covenant is Eternal, and therefore, is a divine, eternal, everlasting, unending *covenant* from God.

LIBERTY

You must have “liberty” as the way to fulfill this con-

tract by God and mankind, because God always gives “liberty” to all His children. He is “*The I Am*” – “*The Existing One*.” For you to be in His *image* you likewise need to have “*liberty*” to be free to decide whether to be like Him, “*But if the spirit of him [God] that raised up Jesus from the dead dwells in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken [give life] your mortal [dead] bodies by his spirit that dwells in you [Holy Spirit]*” (Romans 8:11), “*For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God*” (Romans 8:14). The Holy Spirit, sent from heaven, makes Christ and all others with The Holy Spirit of God, His Sons, including Jesus.

To be in God’s “*image*” each human must make the *free choice* to have that *liberty to choose* to be just *like* God, “*Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the whole creation groans [in pain] and travails [child birth] in pain together until now [the day of Christ]*” (Romans 8:21-22).

Bible Study – “*The Way of God*” is “*Eternal Love*” at all costs until you drink the healing living waters of God under The New Heavens and on The New Earth. Eventually, you will become Sons of God in His Royal House. It may be a long road, but everyone will have “God – In Them” for all Eternity. God will be “All In All” eternally (I Corinthians 15:28).

BIBLICAL WORLD HISTORY

STUDY TOOLS – VOL. XIII

PART 6

BY

ART MOKAROW

Copyright Pending – *BIBLICAL WORLD HISTORY*

Puzzles – Vol. I

God's Puzzle Solved

God's Puzzle Completed

The Mystery of God

Prophecy Is Cyclical

God's Mystery Fulfilled

Image – Vol. II

Sons Of God

The Magi And Christ's Birth

Jesus, The Son Of Man

Testimony Of The Messiah

Babylon – Vol. III

What Is Babylon?

What Is Slavery?

The Eighth Head Of The Beast

The Ten Lost Tribes

The Mark Of The Beast

What Is Idolatry?

Complete Story – Vol. IV

What Is A Marriage

Lake Of Fire – The Judgment

God's Three Covenants

What God Joins Together

God's Hidden Vail

Heaven On Earth

The Little Book

Testimony – Vol. V

Is The Bible Inspired?

The Goodness Of God's Law

The True Churches Of God

Paul's Religion

Temple – Vol. VI

History Of God's Law

The Christians Sabbath

Who Is God?

The Temple Of God

Deception – Vol. VII

God's Old And New Covenant

What's It All About?

Morality And Economics

Satan's Deception

Worship – Vol. VIII

God's Work

The Original Bible

Discovering God

Faith With Works

God's Plan Of Salvation

Spiritual Growth

Faith That Saves

Prophecy – Vol. IX

Revelation Uncovered

The Great Apostasy

God's Story

History Of Revelation

Teaching – Vol. X

The Wisdom Of Jesus And Solomon

God's School

God's Science Vs. Human Science

Works – Vol. XI

What Is Man?

Morality – Pathway To Economic Prosperity

Don't Bury Your Talents

God's Work Vs. Man's Work

End Time – Vol. XII

Who Is The Messiah?

Solomon's Temple Pillars

The End Is The Beginning

Revelation And The Queen Of Heaven

God's Gift Of Inheritance

The Silk Road

The Great Falling Away

Study Tools – Vol. XIII

Who And What Is God's Word?

Chronology Of Christ

Origin Of Baptism

History Of God's House

Bible Study God's Way

Biblical World History

God's Image – Vol. XIV

Seeking God

God's Free Choice

The Jubilee

All rights reserved. No part of the material protected by this copyright notice may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any informational storage system without written permission from the copyright owner. Printed in The United States of America.

CONTENTS

<i>PREFACE</i>	vii
<i>INTRODUCTION</i>	ix
LIGHT OR DARKNESS	1
THE HIGH PRIEST	7
GENESIS TO CHRIST	13
A SPIRITUAL COVENANT	21
THE NEW COVENANT	27
WHAT IS PROPHECY?	33
CHANGING DIMENSIONS	39
EVERLASTING COVENANT	45
WHAT IS A MIRACLE?	51
THE COMPLETE STORY	59

PREFACE

How much of *The Bible* is history? Peter, The Apostle made an interesting remark in his time, “*We have also a more sure word of prophecy*” (II Peter 1:19-21). In Peter’s day, they knew something others did not. What was it?

Paul continues relating to The Old Prophets and said, The Prophets were all led by God’s Holy Spirit. Prophets interpret or guess. They had the truth, as they knew it, revealed by God’s very Holy Spirit. What did they not know? This book will attempt to answer that question.

No money is accepted for this book. You could use any extra funds you have to help the orphans, widows and the truly hungry. Any comments and criticism will be appreciated. We are all learning God’s *word* and, through diligent study, are able to help one another.

We offer three CDs which allow you to read all the books on your computer. CD #1: Vol. I – Vol. XIV; CD #2: All Other Books; CD #3: Articles on various subjects. We also have a DVD with Art’s comments on each published book. The DVD and CDs are free.

Address: Art Mokarow, P.O. Box 1197, Montgomery, TX 77356
Email: art@mokarow.com (Comments and Questions)
Websites: www.GodsPuzzleSolved.com (Free books can be downloaded)
www.BibleStudyMadeEasy.net (Christian articles)

INTRODUCTION

Peter knew some truths others did not. He also tells what the prophets of old did not know, *“Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace [forgiveness] that should come to you: Searching what, or what manner of time [when] the Spirit of Christ which was in them [prophets] did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ and the glory that should follow. To whom it was revealed, that not to themselves, but to us they did minister the things, which are now reported to you by them that have preached the gospel to you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into”* (I Peter 1:10-12).

What did Peter and fellow Christians know that the ancient Prophets and the angels did not? They did not know when Christ would come.

Peter and the Christians knew the answer, it was Jesus who fulfilled all prophecies about Himself. They saw Him resurrected along with many others witnesses of that time period. Also, they had The Holy Spirit just like The Prophets.

The prophets and angels did not know the history to come. All had The Holy Spirit, but only Peter and Christians of that day, actually, witnessed The Messiah fulfilling all the prophecies which includes His birth, His death and Resurrection. The actuality transpired in history with its truth coming to pass.

Christianity in Peter’s time had a distinct advantage over the rest of the world, because prophecy is history

in advance. You, today, have more proof, because you are able to prove *The Bible* with actual history.

HISTORY AND THE BIBLE

Where do Christians stand in truth? The Holy Spirit gives you His power, love and wisdom. Using God's gift of The Holy Spirit, as Peter, you have a more sure word of prophecy. How? You have centuries of history to measure *Biblical* prophecy.

You are two-thousand years further along, historically, to prove where you are prophetically. You are blessed by God's Holy Spirit to have a "*more sure word*" of prophecy, "In Christ."

WHAT IS HISTORY?

History seems easy to define, or is it? If, like God, you can see history (past events), as God does. At His throne, He has seven eyes, who are angels, keeping Him informed.

Revelation 5:7 says, Christ had seven horns and seven eyes which are the seven spirits of God. God gave a heavenly gift to His Son, seven spirits who are keeping Him informed to be sure all is as God approves.

Each of the seven churches in Revelation 2 and 3 had an angel keeping track of the seven churches (Revelation 1:20). God and Christ keep watch over history and events and, especially, His people who follow Him.

Written history can be shaky and unreliable. It is recorded by humans who do not know *good* and *evil*

without God. Only God's Holy Spirit grants you wisdom and knowledge to have a sound or logical mind.

Human history comes in two major forms. Written history, or archeological, which is studying the past of what cultures left behind, or pictures preserved with a large number of paleontological finds like caves and pottery.

Human logic is not fool-proof, including political correctness, emotions, passions, desires of the heart and more.

Like The Rosetta Stone writing the same thing in three languages, to be sure one, perfectly, understands one language, so it is easy to deduce what the other two mean.

***The Bible* with God's Holy Spirit guarantees, when you compare history with scriptural prophecy, you will have a sure word of prophecy. You now have thousands of years of history to prove the word of God is prophetic.**

CHAPTER 1

LIGHT OR DARKNESS

When Job contended with God and reproved Him, God responded with a simple answer. He responded to Job saying, “*Shall he that contends with the Almighty instruct him?*” (Job 40:2). How many times do you try to do the same thing? Job complained to God, but God intervened personally, and Job after repenting replied, “*Behold I am vile; what shall I answer you? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further*” (Job 40:4-5).

JOB AND FRIENDS

Job’s friends are like a variety of denominations, insisting on their own concept of truth. Job, of course, responded, The True Church is the only one with all the truth. Elihu, being the youngest, asked them, why do they not pray together for the truth? You need to seek God together, respecting each other.

Peter told you a sure word of prophecy. He also told you, you did not know anything, just as The Prophets of Old and the angels of God did not know the whole truth. God is the only One who knows all.

The Apostle Paul said the same thing to The Corinthians, “*For we know in part and we prophesy in part*” (I Corinthians 13:9).

In Greek, “*to know*” is “*ginosko*” which means “*instinctively, within yourselves.*” It is given by God as a gift. Job 32:8 states, God gave man understanding by inspiring him with a spirit. Even your human intellects came from God.

When you were first created, you were like animals, “*For the creature was made subject to vanity [useless], not willingly, but by reason of him who has subjected the same in hope, Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage [slavery] of corruption [death] in the glorious liberty of the children of God*” (Romans 8:20-21).

You were made like any animal, or beast to survive, but in the end everyone shall die. You are like any animal, but you are completely dependent upon God to change you. Even your human intelligence was a gift from God.

The first homo sapien was Adam. God had to breathe His wind into Adam’s nostrils to become a homo sapien, the first intelligent man.

Adam and Eve were still limited, not knowing *good* or *evil*. Until God grants those who seek Him, you will lack God’s Holy Spirit. You need to repent like Job. With The Holy Spirit of God, you are granted God’s power, love and sound mind with His wisdom (II Timo-

thy 1:7). **Until the time, you are given The Holy Spirit, you are in total darkness not knowing *good* and *evil*.**

PETER'S PREACHING

“According as his divine [holy] power has given to us all things that pertain to life [eternity] and godliness [like God], through the knowledge of him [God] that has called us to glory [God’s goodness] and virtue [holiness]” (II Peter 1:3). **Simple.**

Peter gives you the steps – *faith, virtue, knowledge, temperance, patience* and to *patience, godliness, brotherly kindness* and finally, *love* (II Peter 1:5-7). You will then know Christ.

The Apostle follows with a great truth, *“But he that lacks these things is blind and cannot see afar off and has forgotten that he was purged from sin”* (II Peter 1:9). **You now know, if you do not grow *spiritually*, you will stay blind and will not comprehend The Gospel of God.**

In II Peter 1:19, The Apostle defines the difference between *light* (seeing), or *darkness*, being blind. God is granting you the ability to see His goodness, as He did on the first day. God said, *“Let there be light [to see]: and there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness”* (Genesis 1:3-4). **Even the angels shouted for joy, when they saw God’s creation on the earth (Job 38:7).**

God’s Spirit made Elihu and His breath gave him life,

as a homo sapien man (Job 33:4). Jesus warns mankind, the difference between darkness and light, “*But if your eye [see] be evil, your whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you be darkness, how great is that darkness [outer darkness]*” (Matthew 6:23).

TRUTH AND BLINDNESS

Those in darkness are lacking God’s Holy Spirit which leads you to *truth* (John 16:17). You are given five senses to know, or not know, life and the creation. It is the spirit in man giving your brain intellectual comprehension. You are lacking by your awareness of life, your experiences and what they really mean. Knowing *good* and *evil* requires God’s gift of His Holy Spirit.

Outer darkness is like the end of space in total darkness, which is death. Leaving outer darkness, is nothingness which is death. The edge of the universe is the last vestige of any life or understanding. Without any comprehension, you are alive with less intelligence than any animal.

Adam and Eve did not know they were naked. Their clothes, in reality, were only dust, nothing more. You need to be clothed with God’s glory.

When man was made from dust, he was not clothed. He needs God’s glory. Christ had to ask God to give Him the glory He once had as The Word of God (John 17:5).

Did Christ preexist? Yes and no. Yes, as a spirit like The Prophets and the angels. In God's Holy Spirit, all mankind preexisted including Jesus, but not as separate *gods*. Peter made that very clear in I Peter 1. You were all spirits from God's Holy Spirit (Hebrews 12:9).

Only *The One True God* and *Father* of all, makes each spirit like Him, "In The Image of God."

GOD'S GLORY

God's glory is all of God's goodness as Exodus 33 reveals. Ephesians 1 describes, being perfect like Christ, you must be Holy. To be "Holy" is having no spot or blemish on your clothes and, completely, blameless. Above all, you must have God's love which never fails (Ephesians 1:4 and I Corinthians 13:8).

You will not cover your naked bodies, until you are glorified in The Resurrection. Until then, God clothed Adam and Eve as animals (Genesis 3:21).

By experience, they will come to know *good* and *evil*. He removed them from The Tree of Life (eternity), which would make them no longer motivated to survive.

If like Satan, an evil cherub, who is a spirit, begins to believe he could be like God, there would be nothing, but turmoil and evil forever.

Humans are born in darkness, they receive some light

in shadows and finally, with God's Holy Spirit can become *perfect* like Christ. Finally, at The Resurrection, will be fully clothed like Christ in The Glory of God.

CHAPTER 2

THE HIGH PRIEST

Why does God have a High Priest? Hebrews 5:1, God gives you the definition, *“For every high priest taken from among men [human] is ordained for men [world] in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.”* High priests do not offer forgiveness of sins, but according to God are ordained to accept gifts and sacrifices for sins. With the priesthood, one must have a gift, or sacrifice given if a sin is to be forgiven. There is nothing demanded as a confession of one’s sins.

CHRIST THE HIGH PRIEST

Once Jesus gave His own life since He was sinless and prepared by God, it was God Himself offering His Son as a living sacrifice. Abraham gave his first begotten legal son, Isaac, as a sacrifice. Abraham gave ten percent to Melchizedek, the High Priest, as a gift of his blessing from God. He knew it was God, who blessed him by killing his enemies and saving Lot.

Every High Priest must offer a gift or sacrifice for redeeming the sinners, *“Who needs not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins*

and then for the people's: for this he did once [He was perfect] *when he offered up himself*" (Hebrews 7:27).

Jesus came after The Priesthood Order of Melchizedek, not of Levi, genealogically, but by an oath from God (Hebrews 7:28 and Hebrews 5:5-9). Christ shares The Father's Throne, today, as High Priest and King of The order of Melchizedek (Psalm 110 and Acts 2:33-35).

THE PRIESTHOOD

Certain Levites chosen by genealogy, fulfilled *The Law* requirements, serving in the temple, but were not High Priests, they were guests like The Israelites and circumcised Gentiles.

Revelation 5:10 declares, you will be kings and priests and reigning, as The Levites, on earth. You will not be the High Priest, as Christ, but Priests and Kings depending upon your *works*. Christ reveals to every man according to his *works* (Hebrews 22:12).

Those works are written in II Peter 1:4-7. Those who become *perfect* "In Christ" will be The Bride of Christ and the rest are guests to The Wedding Feast. The guests are faithful, but are not perfect and are still needing to learn to be *perfect*.

DOCTRINES OF CHRIST

Christ's doctrines, or teachings, have seven human lessons. Repentance from dead works (human deeds),

faith toward God, doctrine of baptism (laying on of hands), resurrection of the dead and eternal judgment. That is six doctrines of Christ and you can read the seventh, “*Therefore leaving the principles [teachings] of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on to perfection, not laying again the foundation*” (Hebrews 6:1).

With the spiritual works given by God in I Peter 1, and The Seven Doctrines of Christ, you now know what works you will receive. No law keeping “*those works*” will only lead you to Christ (Galatians 3:24). Once you come to Christ, human effort is no longer demanded by God and Christ. Now the people of God need to grow in the *spiritual* gifts God gives you in Hebrews.

SOLOMON’S TEMPLE A SHADOW

A High Priest in the temple and the chosen Levites are only a shadow, “*For the law having a shadow [reflection] of good things to come and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually [deeds] make the comers thereto perfect*” (Hebrews 10:1).

One third of *The Law*, dissolved The Temple with its priesthood, gifts, sacrifices and all its functions. To keep *The Law*, every part had to be kept, perfectly, or one sinned. What did one need to do, when the temple was destroyed in 70 C.E.? Keeping *The Law* without The Temple is a sin.

Christians come to Christ by following *the works* of Christ and also God’s gifts given in Hebrews 6 and II

Peter 1. A new Priesthood changed *The Law* as Hebrews 7:12 foretells. Christians, followers of Christ, are under *The New Covenant*, but are no longer under *The Old Covenant* (Hebrews 10:18-24).

The New Covenant – The Magnified Law brings more honor (Isaiah 42:21). How does Christ give honor to the magnified *Law*? The magnified *Law* gives The Lord's *righteousness*, which is pleasing to God.

Solomon's Temple with its services were divine, or holy, but were mere shadows of all that was real. *The Law* only testified who witnesses the real truth, "*And Moses verily was faithful in all his house* [tabernacle], *as a servant, for a testimony* [witness] *of those things which were to be spoken of after*" (Hebrews 3:5).

Everything in *The Law* and temple was a shadow of the heavenly. Christ is now building *mansions* for you in God's heaven (John 14:1).

A shadow is nothing more than a duplicate of what is real. Following the temple and *The Old Covenant Law* was going to be your new teacher, "*But Christ as a son over his own house* [spiritual]; *whose house are we* [it's spiritual], *if we hold fast* [boldly] *the confidence* [hope] *and the rejoicing* [jubilee] *of the hope firm to the end*" (Hebrews 3:6).

It is time to learn, what is to follow and spoken to you, "*Wherefore (as the Holy Spirit says* [speaks], *To day if you will hear his voice*" (Hebrews 3:7). God's Holy Spirit speaks God's voice by knowing the *truth* of

God's Word (John 17:17). **God's Holy Spirit is God's very power, love and wisdom. It gives you a sound mind** (a complete, healthy mind) (II Timothy 1:7).

You now know what human *works*, God's *love* and His *good works* led by His Holy Spirit, will lead you to the truth (John 14-17). **Christians who keep growing to be like Christ, spend their human lives with God's love and good works, as God's Holy Spirit leads you in *faith*.**

You are the temple of God, *spiritually*. What part? Either The Court of The Gentiles, or The Court of Israel, if you remain faithful. If you are perfect in God's love, you are The Bride of Christ and live in the temple as pillars, "*But you are a chosen generation, a royal [princely] priesthood, an holy nation [Israel and Gentile], a peculiar [odd minority] people, that you should show forth for the praises of him who has called you [God] out of darkness [shadows] into his [God's] marvelous light*" (I Peter 2:9).

***The Law of Moses – The Old Covenant*, was a shadow, reflecting, being in darkness into God's glorious light. There it is. God's light, His Holy Spirit will lead you into His truth. Amen and amen.**

CHAPTER 3

GENESIS TO CHRIST

You have seen God in Genesis 1-4. Adam and Eve were under *The Everlasting Covenant* which is unending and beyond all ages. After they sinned, they lost eternity, The Tree of Life and after the flood were under The Noachian Covenant to keep them from genocide. Three-hundred and thirty years after The Abrahamic Covenant, Moses brought *The Old Covenant Law* with Christ to come (John 1:17). This is world history, as prophecy, which has come to pass. A new age of history begins.

THE MESSIAH

Genesis 49:10 discloses a prophecy to become history in Christ's human time, "*The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come and to him shall the gathering of the people be.*" This is a very powerful prophecy given by Jacob, who is Israel. It is precise in every detail. The Jewish people cannot accept their Messiah until He comes and gathers them together in the temple.

Shiloh is the place where the tabernacle was kept and exactly, where The Jews could not accept their Messiah until He fulfills this prophecy. He must gather

them together from around the world. Judah rejected Him at God's first prophecy. When Christ came, there was no way for Jacob's words to take place. Christ said this to The Jews, first and, then to The Gentiles (John 4:22).

Christ clearly, told The Samaritan woman, they did not know what they worshipped. He announced, Salvation is of The Jews, referring to The Millennium.

You are beginning to see that not only does prophecy foretell history, but actually, discloses the road to Salvation step-by-step.

KNOWING GOD

Judah knew who God was. Moses told them. God's name was "JHVH." They knew to fear Him, as their forefathers told them at Mt. Sinai, when God's presence seared them, almost to death (Exodus 20).

In fact, God warned them do not get too close or they could die (Exodus 19:24). Fear is the beginning of wisdom, "*The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding*" (Proverbs 9:10).

Wisdom must come first, but knowledge (truth) of God comes from understanding. God inspires (to see) you by the spirit in man (intellect) to have understanding. The gift is given to humanity to comprehend things.

Wisdom, however, demands so you can receive facts

and know what they really mean. What is *good* and what is *evil*? Fear of God is only the first step, followed by wisdom with a sound or healthy mind.

NOAH TO MOSES

History, as completed prophecy, reveals eternity. Salvation was lost when Adam and Eve were exiled from The Tree of Life. Now they had to decide on their own with their limited five senses, to know understanding, but had no wisdom of God.

Before the flood, God had to end their committing genocide and so He destroyed them in the flood. God repented, changed His mind to stop their wickedness and violence and then resurrected them in the future. After the flood, He gave them His first law, The Noachian Law against murder.

From Adam's time till the flood, there was no law and therefore, not imputed (enforced) (Romans 5:13). Now they feared God, because Noah warned them of their coming doom, as a preacher of *righteousness*.

Those born of Noah and his family like Shem, Ham and Japheth, knew the truth of God and the flood. They all feared God, like Israel did at Mt. Sinai and were beginning to grow in Godly *wisdom*.

Wisdom in Proverbs 7, 8 and 9 are personified. True wisdom was created by God in the beginning and internalized first in Christ, then, by every man, his works or abilities (I Corinthians 15). Read Proverbs

7-9 in great concentration and prayer.

Israel feared God, but only as The Mighty God who saved them from the *gods* of Egypt. These gods proved weaker than “JHVH,” “The I Am.” After all the years in slavery, there still were polytheists, believing in many gods. They only feared their God, because He proved He was the mightiest.

AN ISRAELITE COVENANT

History to this point, substantiates prophecy to be true. What did Israel do? “*Isaiah*,” meaning “*God saves*,” is prophetic from Israel’s day to The Christ, even to The New Heavens and on The New Earth.

Israel is a mid-point of world history in Prophecy. Historically, all shall come to pass, as God prophesied. What does God do, as recorded in prophecy from Israel’s day of power and blessings to the end?

At Mount Sinai, *The Old Covenant*, called *The Law of Moses* was enforced by God with blessings and curses (Deuteronomy 27-28). Why?

You have proven Israel transgressed *The Ten Commandments* by idolatry, building of “The Golden Calf” from Egypt. They were criminals, so God, exclusively, gave them the entire *Law of Moses* with the *free choices* of blessings and curses. This was specific for that generation of Israel for what they did (Deuteronomy 5:3). Every infinitesimal part of *The Law* had to be kept, or they were guilty of breaking every part.

Anyone believing, are to keep *The Old Covenant* and *The Law of Moses* keeping every single, minute part of *The Law* (James 2:10). This Covenant was exclusive to only that generation of Israel and any Gentile who chose to be circumcised. This *Law of Moses* was only given to Israel, as an example, to witness the coming of Christ (Galatians 3:24).

After Christ, everything was to be by faith, as God taught them by His Holy Spirit. Only “carnal” people with hearts like wild animals needed to be trained by *The Law of Moses*, but what was Israel’s outcome?

REBELLIOUS CHILDREN

“*Hear, O heavens and give ear, O earth: for the Lord has spoken, I have nourished [blessed] and brought up children and they have rebelled against me*” (Isaiah 1:2). These included all Israel, not, merely, the generation in the wilderness who did not keep *The Law of Moses* and died in the wilderness. They did not have the right *faith*, nor the heart to enter The Promised Land of God (Hebrews 3:8-11).

When Israel entered with Joshua, they exercised faith by deflating Jericho with the seven trumpets. As long as, they showed trust and faith in God, they were blessed.

In time, their prosperity and success made them unappreciative to God. They followed the surrounding Gentiles, because they felt, they did the work, like The Gentiles at Tyre, a Gentile nation of successful

worldwide trade. They no longer needed God. They became like Nebuchadnezzar who believed, it was his works and not God Almighty.

He became a wild beast for seven years and now Israel and Judah had to learn the same lesson before becoming first again. It was time for God to change and look for those who feared God, but also wanted to seek God's *righteousness*, "*But in every nation he that fears him and works righteousness, is accepted with him*" (Acts 10:35). This is the lesson God taught Peter.

This new description of God's people is not *The Law of Moses*, but a new way of living, righteously. It demands absolute faith and a right heart for achievement.

God was ready to cause *The Old Covenant – Law of Moses* to vanish. Until the temple was destroyed in 70 C.E. they could still worship God at the temple (Hebrews 8:15).

Isaiah foretells, the future prophecy of *The Law of Moses*, "*When you come [congregate] to appear before me [temple], who has required this at your hand [free choice], to tread my courts [property]? Bring no more vain [useless] oblations [gifts]; incense is an abomination to me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies [feasts], I cannot [won't take it] away with [stop doing]; it is iniquity [harmful], even the solemn meeting [atonement]. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul [life] hates: they are a trouble [stress] to me; I am weary to bear them [had enough]*" (Isaiah 1:12-14).

How clear does God have to make it? He intended to end *The Old Covenant – Law of Moses* and all its human effort and works. The old wine soured, turned to vinegar and for God it was time to bring new wine which one cannot mix the two together. The new wine was sweet and tasty, as Christ said. *The Old Covenant* with *The Law of Moses* was to bring them to Christ, but did not. Isaiah said the same thing in Isaiah 1:16-20.

This was a *New Covenant* with *mercy* which *The Old Covenant* and *The Law of Moses* cannot do. God does the work without human deeds (Exodus 23:20-23). *The Old Covenant* did not bring them to Christ by *free choice*. They wanted to be like the nations around them, so God granted their wish and they ended captive trying their way of living without God (Isaiah 51).

Historically, the time for *The New Covenant* was to come. Christ keeping *The Old Covenant*, without sinning and then, revealing to The Samaritan woman, *The New Covenant* which was entirely spiritual, because God was a spirit making you in His *image* (John 4).

CHAPTER 4

A SPIRITUAL COVENANT

Spirit is spirit and flesh is flesh and the two are not the same as Christ told Nicodemus (John 3). God is a spirit and eternal, but flesh (human body) is useless and of no profit (John 6:63). *The Old Covenant with The Law of Moses* is, therefore, useless with any of its human works. It can only bring everyone to Christ, but never Salvation.

OUT WITH THE OLD

The Old Covenant could not end until your Savior came. He had to, first prove humans can be made in God's *image* by God doing the work. Christ was the complete and full word of God without measure. God's Holy Spirit never stops growing and, therefore, is unmeasurable (John 3:34).

THE MESSIAH'S JUDGMENT

Christ had to exercise *free choice* like the rest of humanity to be the Messiah. He could not sin, as a human, otherwise He would not have been The Messiah, "*For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities [harm]; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin*" (Hebrews 4:15).

All must be judged, or you will not have *free choice*. You are tempted by your own human weaknesses, like The Son of Man was tempted, “*Let no man say when he is tempted of God for God cannot be tempted with evil [harmful], neither tempts he any man. But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust [desires] and enticed*” (James 1:13-14). As humans, all must be judged like Christ, but He did not sin.

You, as well as Jesus, have *free choice* and you either choose to sin or not. Each time, like Christ, you are being judged. Peter said, judgment begins with the household (temple) of God and Christ is The Chief Cornerstone. Christ was being hewn by God with The Holy Spirit, as you are being hewn to become The Temple of God (I Corinthians 3:16 and I Peter 4:17).

FATHER’S APPROVAL

As God’s Holy Spirit directed Jesus doing the work of God, teaching Christ and He always obeyed. Jesus was baptized, even though He did not sin and did not need to repent. His baptism was not for any sins of His, but for all the sins of the world. He was The Messiah by His works of faith. You, too must prove your faith.

John The Baptist knew, when He saw God’s Holy Spirit descending from God in heaven that Jesus was The Christ, “*And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit from heaven like a dove and it abode [God’s presence] upon him. And I knew him not [as a person]: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said*

to me, upon whom you shall see the Spirit descending [from heaven] and remaining on him [Christ], the same is he which baptizes with the Holy Spirit. And I saw and bare record [testimony] that this is the Son of God” (John 1:32-34).

John, The Baptist with the Spirit of Elijah (God’s Holy Spirit) knew the one, he would baptize had The Holy Spirit descend upon him and He would be The Messiah, The Christ, “*And the holy spirit descended in a bodily shape like a dove [gentle] upon him, a voice came from heaven, which said, you are my beloved son; in you I am well pleased”* (Luke 3:22).

God’s messenger made the same announcement in a vision, when Peter, James and John saw Christ on His throne with Elijah and Moses, “*While he yet spoke, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice [angel] out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear you him”* (Matthew 17:5). Both John, The Baptist and Peter, James and John, heard from heaven (in a vision) acknowledging Christ was God’s Son.

GOD’S HOLY SPIRIT

Christ, The Son of Man was human, like John, The Baptist, Peter, James and John, all Christians and Messianic Jews with God’s Holy Spirit. Abraham met The Lord with two angels and knew it. How did he know the difference? He knew by God’s Holy Spirit, as did King David when he repented from his horrendous sins, “*Create in me a clean heart, O God; and*

renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away from your presence; and take not your holy spirit from me” (Psalm 51:10-11).

King David had a right heart, because he had God’s Holy Spirit in him. David like Abraham, John, The Baptist, Peter, James, John, Christ and all Christians have God in them by God’s Holy Spirit.

Scholars call those with God in them (Immanuel) is by God’s Holy Spirit a “*theophany*.” At theophany whether an angel or human is God in them by God’s Holy Spirit.

God does all the work by His Holy Spirit and this includes everyone who has God’s Holy Spirit (John 17:21). Jesus, plainly, told the disciples, by God’s Holy Spirit proves He was The Messiah sent from God.

SPIRIT REPRODUCES SPIRIT

Humans cannot become a spirit from human works. Humans only reproduce humans by their works. Only God, The Father of Spirits, can give Eternal Life to receive Salvation (Hebrews 12:9). He does so by His Holy Spirit. A holy temple can be *holy* by God’s Holy Spirit which reproduces God – In You. Spirit reproduces spirit. That is the only way a *spiritual* temple can exist.

God is The Only One holy and, therefore, by His Holy Spirit can reproduce anyone in God’s “*image*.” Historically, *The Bible* substantiates this truth. Only

Christ fulfilled all the prophecies in The Prophets and The Law. This historical prophecy proves Him to be The Messiah and The Son of God.

CHRISTIAN TEMPLE

I Corinthians 3:16 makes Christians God's temple by God's Holy Spirit. Why? Holy can only reproduce holiness, so you can only receive a part, or earnest of God's Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13-14).

You only receive an earnest, a pledge of what you will be by your inheritance of God's Holy Spirit. Paul told you, you only know in part or prophecy (I Corinthians 13:9). Predicated upon your *free choice* as you ask, like David, to give His Holy Spirit, as David repented.

Christ was sinless and, therefore, received God's Holy Spirit without measure. As Jesus did, God kept filling Him, continually, with God's Holy Spirit. Followers of Christ, in faith only, because you do sin and need to repent, like King David, then you will receive more of God's Holy Spirit.

The first-born as *The Law* dictates receives a double portion at the beginning. If they never sin, they continue to receive more of God's Holy Spirit (Deuteronomy 21:17).

The disciples of Christ and His followers only receive a portion depending upon your sins. When you repent, through The Blood of Christ, you receive more of The Spirit of God.

In the resurrection, if you remain faithful, you can be The Bride of Christ or as a guest at The Wedding Feast in The New Heaven and on The New Earth. The incorrigible ones are in outer darkness and must drink God's healing waters, God's Holy Spirit. The potential for Salvation continues, eternally.

CHAPTER 5

THE NEW COVENANT

Historically, till Christ's birth and John, The Baptist, The Kingdom of Heaven suffered violence (Matthew 11:12-13). Many are wondering about this statement by Christ. What changed when John, The Baptist came?

BAPTISM TILL JOHN

Until John's baptism in Hebrew "*mikoch*" was carried out, genealogically, and anyone of the lineage of Abraham could be baptized. No repentance was included.

One could be a terrorist called a "*sicarri*" (sword bearer) like Peter, the disciple, who cut off the ear of The High Priest. John, The Baptist asked, why did they come to be baptized without genuine repentance?

Before John, anyone who was circumcised and kept *The Law* could be baptized. Wanting to be changed and become like Christ did not matter. The people of God could be "carnal" like beasts (wild animals), if they were of Abraham's genealogy. Anyone could act like a sheep (like Christ) and, attack to take over Jerusalem.

That was the original *Abrahamic Covenant* which

gave them *The Land Covenant*, “*And the Lord said to Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now your eyes and look from the place where you are northward and southward and eastward and westward. For all the land which you see, to you will I give it and to your seed for ever*” (Genesis 13:14-15). This was before Isaac was offered and The Promised Seed would come (Genesis 22:18).

Now Jesus claiming, Israelites as God’s people could take The Promised Land by force. They chose to kill them. Once Jesus came, baptism no longer cleansed the people. Now repentance cleansed them and this is what repentance means. To repent is a desire in your heart to change the way you think and feel in your conscience. The time had come to change God’s people *spiritually*. *The Old Covenant* was to vanish and replaced by a spiritual temple – *The New Covenant* where *The Law* was kept in their conscience through faith.

END OF TERRORISM

Why did God choose to have Israel take God’s property back by force? “*But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full*” (Genesis 15:16).

Abraham’s genealogical seed through Isaac, shall not inherit God’s property until the iniquity (harm, wickedness) of The Amorites totally corrupted the land. Idolatry had become so prevalent, there was continual war and violence like in Noah’s time.

As with the flood, it was time to destroy those causing continual violence and war between the tribal nations of the land. That is why God permitted Israel to behave like terrorists.

God also proved to Israel, He was with them, giving them his property, using hornets and beasts to show Israel, He was their God Almighty. He also performed miracles like Jericho, the walls crumbling and blowing the seven trumpets.

At the end of days, with the return of The Messiah as King of Kings, God will once again show His power and love for His people by restoring Israel. Once again, they will be first, as they were last to The Gentiles, as world rulers.

In each case, God allows killing. Here is Christ's warning who seek violence and war right before Christ's return, "*He that leads in captivity shall go into captivity: he that kills with the sword [war] must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints*" (Revelation 13:10).

God permits killing and war to manifest its violence and wickedness. He calls, so called justified war, as killing, but not murder. Being put to death is a baptism like in Noah's day during the flood (Romans 6:3-4).

Death is to be followed by a resurrection, which is not real death. It is only a sleep and, therefore, not murder (I Corinthians 15:18). As Christ foretold, "*Marvel*

not at this for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in their graves shall hear his voice and shall come forth; they that have done good, to the resurrection of life and they that have done evil [wickedness], to the resurrection of damnation [judgment]” (John 5:28-29).

THE MACCABEES

When Alexander The Great died about 323 B.C., his purpose was to make the world a Greek culture. He tried to “Hellenize” the world that The Greeks had the wisdom of the *gods*. He regarded himself as a god and their savior by the teachings of his mother.

Alexander passed his inheritance to four of his generals. Through them Hellenism, Greek culture, was to continue worldwide. With Ptolemy, one of the generals became Pharaoh in Egypt. The Syrian empire was ruled by the Selucids.

Between Egypt and Syria was Jerusalem, an important part of a trade route for commerce worldwide known as *The Silk Road*, running from China to Ethiopia. It was named because of its imported silk from China. This made Jerusalem a vital commercial city to control for the riches of the world. (Request the free book, *The Silk Road*). Since the return of Judah, The Jews from Neo-Babylon by Cyrus, The Mede’s decree, Judah was allowed to rebuild the temple. In prophecy, it is called The Jews’ Time of Trouble to this day.

In fact, Catholics and The Eastern Orthodox churches include two books, I and II Maccabees, in their Septu-

agint *Bible* translations of *The Old Testament*. There are four books of Maccabees in history. The word “*Maccabees*” is not a family name, but an acronym for a verse from *The Torah* and means “*hammer*.”

The first Maccabee was Mattathias and included his four brothers. Judah Maccabee took over after Mattathias was killed. Maccabees is the history of Judah, while under the control of The Maccabees called The Hasmonean Empire.

It began over if The Jews would remain faithful to their Orthodox Jewish beliefs, or a reform movement to hellenize. Its historical time frame was from 164 B.C. by Mattathias, until in 63 B.C.. General Pompey conquered Jerusalem and became part of The Roman Empire.

In *The Book of Daniel*, “*the seven heads of the beast*” became more detailed. Daniel 8-12 covers history between the king of the north which was Syria and the king of the south as is today. It is the time of Israel’s trouble until The Return of The Messiah.

CHRIST’S FIRST COMING

When Jesus was born, the new age of Israel was to begin with the establishment of *The New Covenant* (Jeremiah 31:31). *The Old Covenant – Law of Moses* was to bring them to Christ. The Millennium was to be the transition from *The Old Covenant* bringing the world to Christ. Then receiving God’s Holy Spirit to *spiritually* grow in *The New Covenant*, like The Bride did in

pre-Millennium time.

Instead, God's people rejected Christ as their Messiah, until The Times of The Gentiles are fulfilled (Luke 21:24). God turns to a nation more worthy, who fear Him and seek His *righteousness* by faith (Acts 10:35).

Israel, The Ten Lost Tribes became last, after being first, as God's chosen people and The Gentiles were put in first place. *The New Covenant* replaced *The Old Covenant* until The Messiah comes and rebuilds The Temple. *The Old Covenant* with The Temple, at that time, institutes *The Old Covenant Law of Moses* to bring the world to Christ.

There are very few individuals who never needed *The Old Covenant Law* to follow God and His "plan" for Christ. Remember and never forget, *The Old Covenant* was necessary for criminals who never would obey minor laws, let alone God's Ten Commandments. So, for the uninformed and less than honorable individuals, they need *The Old Covenant* with the do's and do not's, to begin to obey God and learn, when they break a commandment there will be penalties. When they learn this lesson, they can realize, God sent His Son to give them Salvation by bringing *The New Covenant*.

CHAPTER 6

WHAT IS PROPHECY?

Prophecy can be confusing. Many believe once God makes a prophecy, it is absolute like a *Commandment*. *Free choice* does not exist. God is determined and you lose your *liberty* to be a *free thinking independent individual*, always able to make the right choices. You have decided to become slaves or robots, at best. Prophecy, *biblically*, is based on *free choice* with complete liberty. “Liberty” is God’s “*prophetic goal*”

WORLD HISTORY

The book, *Biblical World History* was written to compare history with *The Bible*. The definition of, “*prophecy*” is “*world history in advance*.” If so, what choice do you have?

Time and space are nonexistent with God. He is eternal with only “*events to measure*.” Space is limited, as the universe only goes so far and is changing by, continually, expanding as well. Time and space do not exist with God. Peter told you, an hour or a day can be like a thousand years (II Peter 3).

Prophecy with God is “*conditional, predicated*” upon individual actions at any specific time-period. Words

like “*everlasting*” mean “*unending*,” like a straight line which goes on into infinity. “*Forever*” denotes “*ages upon ages*” until what is prophesied comes to pass. In this case, a final goal is defined. Once fulfilled – it is over.

There are prophecies which are forever, until they are completed. One must know God’s specific goals and purposes until perfected or fulfilled.

Everlasting is like God with no time or space. The best you can use, as a definition, is “*a potential with no end into infinity.*”

CHRIST’S DEFINITION

Jesus clearly, defines *Biblical* prophecy as world history, “*Think not that I come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy but to fulfill*” (Matthew 5:17).

The Bible has three sections in *The Old Testament*. *The Torah* is the first five books, the second, writings of The Prophets and third, The Psalms. The third section, The Psalms are written by prophets in greater detail and written with traditions of ancient times.

The entire *Old Testament*, therefore, is prophecy to be fulfilled, or potentially, completed. *The Old Testament* is not limited to time and space, but is conditional.

The New Testament is prophecy defining the greater meaning to *The Old Testament*. *Bible study of The New*

***Testament and The Old Testament* are mandatory, if you are to comprehend world history as prophecy.**

Jesus, as God's very words, is a prophet, "God, who at sundry [various] times and in divers [different] manners [ways] spoke to the fathers by the prophets [Old Testament], Has in these last days [end times] spoken to us by his Son [New Testament], whom he has appointed heir [inheritance] of all things, by whom he [God] made the world" (Hebrews 1:1-2).

The entire Bible is prophetic telling ancient history, as well as, future history by prophecy. The New Testament is Christ revealing the meaning of The Old Testament prophecy. You cannot know one without revealing the other.

WORLD HISTORY LIMITED

"For verily [truly], I say to you, till heaven and earth pass, one jot or tittle [smallest part] shall in no wise pass [for certain] from the law, till all be fulfilled" (Matthew 5:18).

Even The Law is prophetic, "For the law is a shadow [type, testimony] of good things to come [prophecy] and not the very image [only a witness] of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offer year by year continually make the comers thereto perfect" (Hebrews 10:1).

Keeping The Old Covenant Law does not make you perfect. Sacrifices in The Law, included in The Law of

Moses, lack the ability to make you perfect.

The entire *Bible* is prophetic, foretelling world history in advance. Prophecy, unless *The Bible* states, is not subject to time or space.

The word “*fulfill*” in Matthew 5:17-18 are two different Greek words. In verse 17 “*fulfills*” is defined as “*filling a glass of water completely.*” Not one part, or smallest part can be transgressed, or one is guilty of breaking the whole *Law* (James 2:10).

Matthew 5:18 “*to fulfill*” has a completely different definition in Greek. It means “*to become perfect.*” *The Old Covenant Law of Moses*, but it cannot make you perfect (Hebrews 10). Only *The New Covenant Law* can do that.

***The Old Covenant* is able to lead you “To Christ” and that is why “Christ –In You” solves The Mystery (prophecy) of God (Colossians 1:27).**

POTENTIAL PROPHECY

Isaiah 55:1-6 is prophetic. It declares everyone who desires, or wants to drink God’s healing waters must first seek God. The waters are free, telling you it is a *free choice*.

Prophecy is all about *free choice* and *liberty*. This is The Covenant of God that has *no time limits* like *The Old and New Covenants*. This Covenant begins in The Garden of Eden with Adam and Eve, who were freely

given “*a choice.*”

Isaiah 55:3 says this Covenant is an Everlasting Covenant with the sure mercies given King David. This Covenant of *free choice* is everlasting. This Covenant is unending into a potential Eternity.

This Covenant is not limited to any competition, but potentially, continues throughout Eternity. It continues into The New Heavens and on The New Earth and beyond. This Covenant depends upon whatever God chooses to be with His *goodness*. (Request the free book, *Competition*).

Isaiah 55:4 informs you, God made you a leader to define “*the sure mercies*” of David in Psalm 51. Singing a prophecy about God’s mercy toward David and God’s Holy Spirit.

PROPHECY IS LIBERTY

Romans 8:21 predicts a prophecy – all mankind created as creatures will become as Sons of God (Romans 8:15-16). The Greek word “*glorious*” (Romans 8:15-16) is “*doxa*” defined as “*all of God’s goodness.*” God wants to give all His children “*free choice*” to follow God or not to follow God.

Prophecy, “*world history*” in advance, is individually founded upon *free choice*, which is liberty in God’s exact *image*. This is God’s purpose from beginning to end, The Alpha and The Omega with *His First Begotten Son, The Christ*.

The Bible, therefore, is a mystery, because it is predictable based upon every man's personal works. One human is not, greater *spiritually*, with *the truth* except Christ, The Messiah, "And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give to every man according as his work shall be" (Revelation 22:12).

Except for The Messiah, one human is no better in truth, than another. Each person is given heavenly blessings (Ephesians 1:3), as you choose by *free choice* to be like Him.

Biblical World History is prophecy in advance. Potentially, The Everlasting Covenant is unending, eternally, depending upon God's "will" and "purpose."

CHAPTER 7

CHANGING DIMENSIONS

A “*dimension*” scientifically, means “*a different way of measuring.*” Biblically, God, *scripturally*, in English calls it “*dispensation.*” In Greek, a “*dispensation*” is defined as a “*plan of what one dispenses as predestined or thought out.*” Ephesians 1:4-5 writes, God (before any creation) predestinated His complete plan and purpose of His will, giving God, great pleasure.

PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL

Christ told Nicodemus, a supposed “*theologian*” of his time, there is a difference between “*a spirit*” and “*a human fleshly body*” (John 3). They are of different dimensions. One cannot measure them the same way. They demand different laws other than the physical world. Science, as you know, came to new discoveries by making assumptions called “*hypothesis,*” a big guess by the mathematical probabilities of experimentation deciding truth from fiction. This only applies in a physical environment. A *spiritual* realm will need entirely new mathematics to comprehend what is real. In fact, a spirit-world, since it changes at will by God, can be, totally, incomprehensible for any “*physical measuring systems*” by mankind.

PAUL KNEW A MAN

II Corinthians 12:1-5, The Apostle Paul relates, he has nothing in which to glory. Then he tells you, when one comes to “*visions*” and “*revelations*” is meaningful. He knows as a human, your bodies are useless and without any profit (John 6:63). Only what is in the spirit has value and is profitable.

He continues to describe a man once, fourteen years ago, was converted by a vision from Christ and this man found himself in Paradise. “*Paradise*” in Greek means “*a park-like Eden.*”

This Paradise in a vision was seen being in the third heaven. “*Heaven*” in Greek is “*ouranos*” meaning “*a place of higher elevation.*” Heaven is in a higher level of superior intellect and therefore, forbidden to humans.

The spiritual world is made of completely, different laws. Physics, in your universe, is on a much lower level of intellect.

THE THREE HEAVENS

The First Heaven is the atmosphere which functions differently than your Earth. Gravity is, completely, less than on Earth. You weigh less in the atmosphere because of “*the weak pull of gravity.*”

The Second Heaven is space with even less gravity and a variety of unseen matter functioning with a variety of

laws unfathomable *to earthly laws*. The Third Heaven where Paradise has spiritual laws and not known by humanity. Paradise (The Throne of God) operates with a completely different set of laws.

That is what God told Job and Isaiah prophesied, *“For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, said the Lord. For as the heavens [all three] are higher [elevated] than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways and my thoughts than your thoughts [human intelligence]”* (Isaiah 55:8-9).

That is what Paul described. There is also one more difference. God has the power to do His will, *“So shall my word be that goes forth out of my mouth: it shall not return to me voice, but it shall accomplish that which I please and it shall prosper [be fruitful] in the thing whereto I send it”* (Isaiah 55:11).

When God sent His word, The Holy Spirit said, *“Let there be light and there was light and it was very good,”* His word alone had the power to succeed (Genesis 1:3-4).

God’s Word is the power, love and wisdom and by speech alone carries out God’s Will (Isaiah 46:10-11 and II Timothy 1:7). Spirit and the flesh is nothing. The spiritual dimension that God put you in, as homo sapiens is of use and reality.

The physical, is not only temporary, but only exists because God casts His light upon it, spirit is real. The physical dimension is a shadow of what reflects from

the light of God.

WHAT IS TRUTH?

John 17:17 describes from Christ's mouth, God's truth is His Word which The Messiah said is God's. John 6:29 tells you, the work of God is not Jesus, but the work of God the Father. God does the work by faith, always doing The Will of The Father and therefore, God's Word.

CREATURE TO SON OF GOD

You have learned, until God breathed His breathe, in man, he became a living being or homo sapien. Until then man was a creature, a hominid or homo erectus without the spirit in man. Once God's spirit was placed in man as Job 32:8 reveals, mankind had understanding and human intelligence.

To know what truth is you must become sons of God – "In Christ." The spirit is God's Holy Spirit which is God's mind, love and power. God in you, and, Christ and these three are one (John 17:21).

To be one with God is the final reproductive process for God to make you in His *image*. You, like Jesus, become Sons of God.

When human science measures families is by DNA or genes. Family genes match within families. They are the same dimension. A family can use the same method to determine their point of origin. To be, ex-

actly, like God and Christ, all the same laws need to be identical. Law is how a structure, thing or being is made. The spirit in man with God's Holy Spirit, is God reproducing Himself to be just like Him. God is Spirit and not flesh, therefore, every element of God has to be Spirit.

DARKNESS IS BLINDNESS

Darkness is a system of blindness. Your five senses are your only means of seeing and, therefore, possible to understand. Darkness unless penetrated is blindness. It is the only human way in your flesh to see and therefore, comprehend.

Dispensations are the ages where God permits *free choice* for you to, potentially, become like God. As dimension of laws change, you can, ultimately, come to the truth of God's Word and by faith, you become God's Sons. God is the one doing the work with God's Spirit in man and by *free choice* has God's Holy Spirit. God Himself is doing the work.

Do you have works to do as well? Yes. Your faith and hope, to the end, saves you to become In The Image of God.

FAITH THAT SAVES

Why does faith save you? There must be some works you must do for faith to save you, "*Even so faith, if it has not works, is dead, being alone*" (James 2:17). What kind of works?

II Peter 1:5-8 lists, faith to virtue (goodness), knowledge, temperance, patience, godliness, brotherly kindness, to charity which is God's love.

If one lacks these works, they are blind and cannot see prophecy or history in advance. You are ready to study history in advance.

CHAPTER 8

EVERLASTING COVENANT

God is The Alpha and The Omega – The Beginning and The End. Historically, from The Garden to The New Heaven and on The New Earth, with those who have been earnestly seeking God and proven faithful. They are friends of God who become His Sons in His *image*.

ETERNITY

God's prophecy from Genesis to Revelation is how God makes man in His *image*. Being The Everlasting Covenant, an unending contract from God and making it an eternal potential is God's greatest gift. (Request the free book, *God's Gift Of Inheritance*).

Adam and Eve sinned by *free choice* and did not accept this wonderful gift of God. The parable by Christ, of the lost son, applied to them because of rejecting this awesome luxurious gift.

This parable is an example for every human who knew God and then rejected Him. By the rejection of God's gift, they remained creatures, like any animal who dies. The worst becoming a terrorist, with the mark of the beast like a lion, bear and leopard combined. They turn on Babylon, Jerusalem, as the cause of all

of the world's problems for the beast to survive.

In the end, the gathering at Armageddon are the armies of the Arab terrorists with the Gentile terrorists combined militarily, as the mark of the beast descends upon Babylon, The Great Whore – Jerusalem.

The Messiah, as the bright and morning star, descends with His army of hosts, the angels, gathering His Bride from the four corners of the earth. This occurs in conjunction with the prophecy of the fall of Jerusalem in Zechariah 14. The seven last plagues are unleashed.

The Millennial Kingdom of God follows with your Savior as King of Kings after The Order of Melchizedek. He, with His Bride, and Judah announce God's Wedding Feast for His Son and Bride to the whole world. Before The White Throne Judgment, those still rebellious, Gog and Magog attack peaceful Jerusalem with no walls for defense, but Christ still destroys them.

The White Throne Judgment with everyone alive or dead stand before Christ makes the judgment as God, your Father descends. God is "*The Consuming Fire*" that burns The Earth and The Heavens as The New Heavens and on The New Earth descend on earth where God dwells with man.

God in The New Heaven and on The New Earth unite as "*one*" making all things new by the continued potential of The Everlasting Covenant which is "*eternity*" in Paradise.

FRIENDS OF GOD

Read what ultimate promise is made by God to Abraham for being the father of the faithful, “*And God said, Sarah your wife [princess] shall bear you a son indeed and you shall call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant and with his seed after him.*” Wow! This is an exception to becoming God’s friend to become a son of God.

Isaac was a miracle, not following physical law but God’s spiritual law. Sarah was beyond bearing age. Isaac was, *spiritually*, born by God’s Holy Spirit just like Christ. He was a body prepared as a sacrifice of Isaac’s *free choice* just like Jesus did. God’s gifts of inheritance are beautiful beyond description.

Daniel became a friend of God, before God accepted Daniel as a Prophet because he was God’s “*beloved.*” When Daniel knew the king signed a law, stating no one should be worshipped, Daniel opened his window and openly prayed to God, your Father (Daniel 6:10). He was ready to die for God, as David did. It is a “*blood covenant*” because it is to the death.

Here is what the angel told Daniel while in a dream on his face, “*And he said to me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you and stand upright [awake]: for to you am I now sent*” (Daniel 9:11).

Every person is rewarded by their works as Christ promised, but part of mankind’s personal works in-

clude becoming God's friend, even willing to die for Him. Therefore, one is beloved by God and He will hear you.

God then knows you will listen and honor Him as God your Father. God grants you His supreme gift, The Holy Spirit, a Tree of Life, when you choose your option of "*free choice.*"

HISTORY IS PROPHETIC

History is prophecy because, as *Biblically* proven, God will do what His will is by His covenants. The Noachian Covenant was to stop murder in the world. *The Old Covenant – Law of Moses* was to bring you "To Christ" as *The New Covenant* is to make you *perfect* like your Savior.

The Everlasting Covenant never ends, because it is an ever changing blessing. God keeps fulfilling His will and whatever He chooses to do or be. He is "*The I Am.*"

Biblical history, substantiates your faith and the truth of what reality is. It is why Hebrews 11:1 declares that faith in God is not blind faith, but faith that is, constantly, proven to be reliable and real.

Faith has works you must do both, *spiritually*, as II Peter 1 verifies, but also by your "free choice." You either grow, *spiritually*, by *The Righteousness of The Law* which does not change anyone's human nature. Internally, you are still creatures trying to survive out

of fear.

***Free choice* is by your own desire with no idols standing between God and, therefore, you need a right heart in faith to choose God.**

***Spiritual* growth by God's Holy Spirit can only be given as God's gift, when you become His friend and adopted to become Sons of God.**

God is no fool and since He made you knows your potential like no other. His supreme power, love and wisdom is "*the anchor*" in Greek which is "*the top*."

As you become God's friends, He no longer hides His purpose and will. Jesus before going to His death and resurrection said, to His Twelve Apostles, "*You are my friends, if you do whatever I command you*" (John 15:14). What did He command them? "*This is my commandment, that you love one another, as I have loved you*" (John 15:12). That is "*The Blood Covenant*," Christ died for all the world.

He came to Save The World (I John 4:14). The Everlasting Covenant by God, potentially guarantees it! Historically, you now have many pieces of God's mystery, "*Christ – In You*" (Colossians 1:27).

It is time to define some of its pieces and words. Every contract is understandable and not by vocabulary. Words, idioms and political correctness must be comprehended in its time period.

An overview of the variety of *Biblical* translations, use different historical times can vary greatly. You attempt to fill in enough gaps is to make sense of the history of *The Bible* as a whole.

CHAPTER 9

WHAT IS A MIRACLE?

Mysticism, witches, astrologers and all magicians seem to have inhuman powers or do they? Miracles seem to be beyond law. You tend to think those events not discernible by your five senses have great miraculous powers. What is the truth?

CHRIST'S MIRACLES

Was Jesus a sorcerer? Did He create miracles? Could He really walk on water? Christ, clearly, announced He could do nothing (John 5:19). Quite clear.

Your Savior from His own words describes how He can make His miracles take place, *“For the father loves the son and shows him all things that himself does: and he will show him [Christ] greater works than these that you may marvel”* (John 5:20). How simple.

It is not Jesus as a human who does these miracles, but His Father, who performs these miracles. God by His Holy Spirit reveals what God is doing, because Jesus is and lives by every Word of God.

Christ concludes by telling you that God will do even greater works than Christ had done through His Father so all will marvel by His miracles. Wow!

Miracles are not hocus pocus with incantations to create ghosts or spirits, but require spiritual laws which physical laws cannot do!

These miracles are performed by God and other spirits, like angels, who know some of these miraculous laws.

WHY GOD HAS A MYSTERY

You know God, purposely, has a mystery where He keeps the whole truth from you. God by choice has only granted humans a spirit in man to have intellectual understanding, but lacks the ability to know *good* and *evil*.

You comprehend as humans, only through your five senses. That is why God said, at The Tower of Babel, makes it possible for humans to imagine or guess whatever they decide upon to do.

HUMAN SCIENCE

Stephen Hawking in his latest book, *Grand Design*, believes the latest evolutionary discovery that quantum physics and its agreement with Einstein proves laws always exist. Even within other dimensions where time is lost and only eternity exists.

What Hawking does not grasp, laws and eternity describe God, *scripturally*. He is a leading cosmologist who has proved God exists by law and is eternal.

You need to thank human science to finally discover the answer for “*miracles*.” Christ, as God’s First Begotten Glorified Son is now in God’s family as His Son. He was glorified with all of God’s goodness when He sat on God’s right hand as Melchizedek God’s King and High Priest. Peter described His coronation on The Day of Pentecost (Acts 2).

MIRACLES AND WONDERS

“*Miracles*” in Greek is not “*a wonder*” like being in a state of awe and amazement. “*Dunamis*” is Greek for “*power*” or “*having the ability*.”

It is similar to one person being able to lift a one-hundred pound weight, as another can pick up two-hundred pounds. It has to do with personal strength and how much power one has. It is not mystical. “*Teras*” the Greek for “*wonder*” has to do with the quality or type of miracle. One can watch a slight of hand magician with playing cards, how fast his hands work in fooling the observers.

His power lies in the use of the swiftness of their hands. A wonder is the depth and rarity of the wonder. To wonder is nothing more than lacking the ability to understand how something is done. That becomes a miracle. A miracle is nothing more than not having the power to comprehend how it could be accomplished. That is the miracle, the weakness of human understanding.

Once a miracle is understood, how something is done

by the laws behind it, one can perform miracles. Miracles can be done by anyone. A new invention is a miracle. Miracles are anything which are rare.

Miracles are nothing more than what you cannot understand. Once you learn the laws, the way to do something, it is no longer a miracle. Everyone accepts it as a fact of reality.

Spiritual laws are of a different dimension or a way of measuring. It demands a newer mathematics. One humans do not know. Every new dimension requires a new system of laws needing you to measure before you can reason and therefore comprehend.

Before the fall of Babylon in *The Book of Revelation*, the false prophet creates miracles. How does the false prophet have the ability to do miracles? “*And I saw three unclean spirits [angels] come out of the mouth of the dragon [Satan] and out of the mouth [to speak] of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet [preacher]. For they are the spirits of devils [demon angels] working miracles, which go forth out of the whole world [climate change] to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty*” (Revelation 16:10-11). Finally Satan’s final deception with his angels, give the world the understanding of climate change and global warming. They gather together at Armageddon to attack Jerusalem, who believe in God by The Muslims, Christians and Jews who accept God as in control.

It is true, carbon can affect climate, but are there more

realistic possibilities which are the real cause behind climate change? Science calls it variables. Variables are different facts or laws which can give you the complete and actual reason.

Top scientists and Nobel prize winners have discovered truths, which they debate and argue over. Even within the same field of discipline are in constant disagreement.

Over the centuries human science has become aware how wrong they are or have been. What is harmful for humans years later, becomes healthy for human consumption.

Historically, humans, by experience and time, find out how wrong they can be. You are too limited intellectually to grasp all the options you need to be considered so you really can find the truth of reality.

Satan was perfect from his beginning in all his ways. He understands how humans work and their limitations. Humans get excited with any new discovery. Your limited knowledge of the whole are vulnerable to come to your own conclusions.

It is exactly what God said, at Babel in The Land of Shinar (Genesis 11:6). He, clearly, warned you that anything you imagined to do you could not restrain yourself from doing it.

Job learned it the hard way. He thought he was by his imagination that God was misjudging him. He had to

suffer and have pain.

Finally, Job got the message and repented. It is the way humans think and reason. What is important to you such as “*human science*,” becomes “*a false god*” which must be true even though centuries later, you discover you do not have the true facts. Worshipping anything, like yourselves, is a false god and He knows it. (Request the free book, *What Is Idolatry*).

SATAN’S STRATEGY

The devil, your destroyer, knows you want to be right, rather than God teaching you the truth as *The Bible* reveals. Eve was deceived, but not Adam. It was why God made Adam as her husband, her master to protect her (Genesis 3:6 and I Timothy 2:14).

Humans when you believe you know the truth, you can worship yourselves as a god. Since you only know in part as Paul said, in I Corinthians 13:9, become highly suspect, do you have the real truth. A little knowledge can be highly destructive and Satan knows it.

When the world buys into a miracle, new knowledge, it becomes a victim and Satan knew it from the beginning which is his basic strategy to rule the world. He did it with Eve and since she is the mother of all you have her genes.

Human nature is characterized as Babylon, because of their tendency to accept partial knowledge as having

all the truth. When you do not know – you become easily fooled and can be ruled by others. Any hero is a savior and can be somewhat believable. Satan, continually, takes advantage of your human weaknesses.

A miracle is a miracle, as long as, you do not know how it happens, or do not understand the whole story.

CHAPTER 10

THE COMPLETE STORY

Joining heaven and earth as one is God's purpose. Before any of God's creation, God alone was the kingdom. His goal is to make man in His *image* by *free choice*. Mankind, therefore, to be in God's "*image*" must be able to decide on their own to be exactly like your Father.

GOD'S COVENANTS AND HISTORY

There are many historical ways to prove God's world-wide prophecy to make man in God's *image* (Genesis 1:26). This book chooses the history of God's covenants made with man. Using world history by nations, cultures, races, religions would be unending, but will arrive at God's goal, as Satan chose his method to become like God. To isolate the one way is by His strategy and the Covenants God makes with man. God is first and foremost in all His Covenants. He chooses to always allow *free choice* with one exception, which is not a Covenant, but a command.

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS

"*Commandments*" in Hebrew are, grammatically, always male. Why only in male? Genders in Hebrew and Greek denote the original source. Male endings

refer to God, as male dominant. In God, the female element of God came out of the male, exactly, like Eve came out of Adam. That is why *The Bible* refers to all of humanity being of man.

The Hebrew or Greek word ends in the female gender, it refers to all of mankind. The male gender always refers to God (Matthew 19).

God is always first and foremost allowing *free choice* whether by faith or judgments with blessings and curses. It was the same with Adam and Eve. They had to make a choice between The Tree of Life and The Tree of Good and Evil. The choice was theirs to make, whatever their motives or reasons.

Exodus 20, God, your Father gave *The Commandments* at Mt. Sinai. No human was involved, therefore, it was a command directly from God with no human involvement, so the ending is in the male gender.

Abraham was faithful and needed no blessings or curses like *The Law* (Genesis 26:5). He always obeyed God's voice even when to move. No law was needed for Abraham. That is why mercy came through Isaac with the sacrifice of his son. Once Abraham revealed his faith, the sacrifice was changed by God's mercy to an animal.

Isaac was under The Everlasting Covenant with the sure mercies, like King David in Isaiah 55 and Psalm 51. It was all by faith and not how sinful they were as humans.

STATUTES AND JUDGMENTS

Genesis 26:5 reveals, Abraham obeyed God's voice and therefore, needed no judgments. There was nothing to judge because there was no law.

Genesis 26:5, tells you, Abraham kept God's *Commandments*, statutes and *The Law*. The word "law" is a mis-translation since the Hebrew is "*Torah*." This is 430 years before *The Law* was added in Deuteronomy. That is exactly what "*Deuteronomy*" means, "*a rewriting*" of *The Law* to add the judgments with the blessings and curses. This *Law* is now a choice of blessings or curses. Life, to live or die by *The Law* and not by faith.

Paul teaches Timothy, *The Law of Moses* was for transgressors or criminals (I Timothy 1:7-10).

What statutes did God make by Abraham? When God told Abraham about Sodom and Gomorrah and its destruction, he asked God, if He found ten righteous would He destroy them. He listened to Abraham and agreed not to destroy them. That was a statute suggested by Abraham. This is exactly why God agreed to the statute changing original marriage and divorce was permitted.

Obviously, God teaches His people according to their natural abilities. A *perfect* God would never demand His people what they cannot do until their desire is so strong, it becomes first in their lives over all else. No idols to worship but God. Why? All idols can do

nothing, only, God can do what He promises.

FROM MOSES TO CHRIST

Historically, prophecy can take a pause, a rest, a temporary change or be unending, eternal, “*Charity* [God’s love] *never fails, but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail*” (I Corinthians 13:8).

“*Fail*” in Greek implies “*rest, pause, stop, change,*” until prophecy, finally fulfills its goal. This is why God changes His covenants.

God always allows free choice to be exactly like God. God would not make you in His *image*, if you did not have complete *liberty*.

To study *Biblical* history is for real. God alone knows what He is doing and how to do His will.

Originally, in The Garden of Eden, God implemented His Everlasting Covenant and Adam and Eve made the wrong choice.

God delivered His people, Israel and Judah, from Egypt. God gave them a different covenant, not of faith, but with blessings and curses. They had a wrong heart and sinned. Now their choice was death once again and went into captivity.

Christ turned to another nation, Gentiles and Jews who would be faithful. A New Covenant was enforced with mercy. “Christ In You” had a goal, to be *perfect*

like Christ and His Father (Matthew 5:48).

They, like Christ, did not receive God's glory or goodness until their resurrection. Now *The Old Covenant – Law of Moses* was to vanish with the destruction of the temple in 70 C.E.

Why? Because Christ said, when they put Him to death and in three days He would rebuild the temple. When He was resurrected by God's Holy Spirit, Christ became The Chief Cornerstone of this spiritual temple.

Peter said, you are to be lively (eternal) stones in this spiritual temple. Christ's prophecy was being fulfilled as Paul wrote (I Corinthians 3:16). This new temple had to be perfect like Christ. This *New Covenant* replaced *The Old* until The Millennium. God had The Messiah rebuild the old physical temple and bring the world to Christ.

Historically, prophecy has proven to be true covering thousands of years. You have come full circle prophetically with worldwide history.

After The Millennium, when The Lake of Fire burns and all flesh is destroyed is when God, Christ and His Bride make the whole world in The Image of God. (I John 4:14).

POTENTIAL FOR WORLD SALVATION

The New Heaven and on The New Earth completes

The Alpha and The Omega. The beginning Covenant is reinstated not only for Isaac, David and Christ, but now for The Entire World.

What was lost in The Garden of Eden, as Christ said, is now restored (Matthew 18:11). As told to Eve, The Promised Seed has, prophetically, come to restore The Everlasting Covenant to the whole world. All Eve's children born of her, genealogically, as the mother of all living (humans) have their chance. Their potential is to become Sons of God in God's Kingdom. God will be "All In All" in His exact *image* by *free choice*.

The end is the beginning of God's will, whatever, that be into Eternity an Everlasting Paradise.